



ITTO

# INTERNATIONAL TROPICAL TIMBER COUNCIL

Distr.  
GENERAL

ITTC(XXX)/4  
9 April 2001

Original: ENGLISH

---

THIRTIETH SESSION  
28 May – 2 June 2001  
Yaoundé, Cameroon

## **ANNUAL REPORT FOR 2000**

(Item 22 of the Provisional Agenda)

## Table of Contents

ITTO Work Highlights in 2000 .....	(i)
<b>1. Organization, Administration and Summary of Activities .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Mission Statement .....	1
1.2 Membership .....	1
1.3 International Tropical Timber Council .....	2
1.3.1 Officers of the Council .....	2
1.3.2 Twenty-eighth Session of the Council .....	2
1.3.3 Twenty-ninth Session of the Council .....	2
1.3.4 Voluntary Contributions.....	3
1.4 The Committees .....	3
1.4.1 Officers of the Committees .....	3
1.4.2 Associated Session of the Committees .....	3
1.5 Informal Group .....	4
1.5.1 The Informal Advisory Group .....	4
1.5.2 Trade Advisory Group.....	4
1.6 Summary of Projects, Pre-Projects and Other Approved Activities .....	5
<b>2. Policy Work .....</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1 Extension of the International Tropical Timber Agreement, ITTA, 1994.....	6
2.2 ITTO Objective 2000.....	6
2.3 Cooperation between ITTO and CAB International in the Forestry Compendium Programme .....	6
2.4 Ex-Post Evaluation of Projects.....	6
2.5 Development of a Framework for an Auditing System for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management.....	6
2.6 Enhancing Participation of Members of Civil Society in the Relevant Activities of the ITTO .....	6
2.7 Communication and Outreach Activities .....	6
2.8 Cooperation between ITTO and the African Timber Organization (ATO).....	6
2.9 Mangrove Conservation Programme.....	7
2.10 Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management in Indonesia .....	7
2.11 The Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and For a.....	7
<b>3. Work Programme for 2001 – Decision 10(XXIX) .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>4. Summary of World Timber Situation .....</b>	<b>10</b>
4.1 Production .....	10
4.2 Export.....	10
4.3 Import.....	10
4.4 Prices .....	11
4.5 Secondary Products.....	11
<b>5. Other Activities .....</b>	<b>12</b>
5.1 Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-Project Proposals .....	12
5.2 Meetings and Conferences .....	12
<b>6. Secretariat .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>7. Economic Information and Market Intelligence .....</b>	<b>14</b>
7.1 Project Activities.....	14
7.2 Non-Project Activities.....	14
7.3 Policy Work.....	14
7.4 Work Programme for 2001 .....	17
<b>8. Reforestation and Forest Management .....</b>	<b>18</b>
8.1 Project Activities.....	18
8.2 Non-Project Activities.....	20
8.2.1 Policy Work.....	20
8.2.2 Other Work .....	20
8.3 Work Programme for 2001 .....	20
<b>9. Forest Industry .....</b>	<b>22</b>
9.1 Project Activities.....	22
9.2 Policy Work .....	23
9.3 Work Programme for 2001 .....	24

Annex 1 International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994, Status of Members as at 31 December 2000 .....	22
Annex 2 List of Projects and Pre-projects Funded in 2000 .....	23
Annex 3 Summary of Projects, Pre-Projects and Activities .....	25
Annex 4 2000 ITTO Publications .....	96
Annex 5 Professional Members of the ITTO Secretariat .....	100
Annex 6 Contributions Received to the Special Account and Bali Partnership Fund in 2000.....	102
Annex 7 Work Programme for 2000 .....	103



## ITTO Work Highlights in 2000

### Objective 2000

The International Tropical Timber Council carried out a review of the ITTO Objective 2000, by which Members, through international collaboration and national policies and programmes, will progress towards achieving sustainable management of tropical forests and trade in tropical timber from sustainably managed resources.

The Council affirmed its full commitment to moving as rapidly as possible towards achieving exports of tropical timber and timber products from sustainably managed sources. It also strongly encouraged Members to apply the ITTO criteria and indicators for the management of tropical forests and to strengthen international collaboration and assistance in their efforts to achieve Objective 2000.

Major decisions and actions initiated by the Organization in 2000 to further strengthen progress towards the achievement of Objective 2000 include:

- (i) Development of a framework of auditing system for sustainable forest management;
- (ii) Development of a format to facilitate reporting on progress towards achieving Objective 2000, using the ITTO Criteria and Indicators;
- (iii) Provision of assistance to Producer member countries to identify, in each country, those factors which most severely limit progress towards achieving Objective 2000 and formulation of action plans to overcome these constraints;
- (iv) Assistance to Producer member countries to set up ITTO Objective 2000 Boards to build broad based support and high level commitment in:
  - Providing a focus in achieving Objective 2000; and
  - Marshalling internal resources so as to ensure their optimal application in achieving Objective 2000;
- (v) Provision of training on the application of the ITTO Criteria and Indicators at the national and forest management unit level; and
- (vi) Planning of a technical mission to Indonesia to promote sustainable forest management and prevent illegal logging.

### Criteria and Indicators

Considerable progress towards the field application of the ITTO Criteria and Indicators was made in 2000. Criteria and indicators are tools for assessing trends in forest condition and forest management. Implicitly, they define sustainable forest management, conceptually and on the ground, and provide a framework for describing, monitoring and evaluating progress towards the sustainable forest management goal. ITTO pioneered their development with its ground-breaking 'Criteria for the measurement of tropical forest management', published in 1992, and the follow-up 'Criteria and indicators for the sustainable management of natural tropical forests', published in 1998. The Organization is now implementing an ambitious program of training workshops in all three tropical regions to help bring the criteria and indicators to field level, with 500 professionals expected to be trained by the end of 2002.

### Transboundary Conservation Reserves

ITTO implements a large programme on transboundary conservation reserves as part of its efforts to improve conservation of tropical forests, reduce the illegal trade in forest products and foster cooperation in border regions throughout the tropics.

ITTO-supported totally protected conservation areas in producer member countries increased significantly in 2000, with the approval of four new projects providing US\$4.8 million for the establishment and/or management of the following reserves:

- (i) A 2.42 million-hectare conservation area on the border of Peru and Ecuador in the Condor mountain range, which received US\$1.4 million towards the establishment of a participatory environmental management model. This Peru/Ecuador transboundary conservation work is being implemented jointly by the Peruvian and Ecuadorian governments and a number of non-governmental organizations, including Conservation International;



- (ii) The 1.4 million-hectare Kayan Mentarang National Park, which received over US\$800,000 to promote conservation along the border between Indonesia and the Malaysian states of Sabah and Sarawak;
- (iii) The Natural Protected Areas Systems of Tambopata (Peru) and Madidi (Bolivia) with an area of over 2.85 million hectares, which received an allocation of over US\$900,000 to strengthen conservation efforts there;
- (iv) The 130,000 hectare Phatam Protected Forest Complex received over US\$600,000 to promote cooperation for transboundary biodiversity conservation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos; and
- (v) Work to establish a buffer zone between forest concessions and the 390,000-hectare Nouabale-Ndoki Park in Congo, to be established as a reserve for biodiversity management and conservation, received an initial grant of US\$1 million. Work in this buffer zone will be implemented through a partnership of the Congolese Ministry of Forestry, the World Conservation Society and the private sector.

Efficient action by ITTO producers and donor countries has led to this exceptional growth in ITTO support for totally protected areas in 2000, which now cover over 9.5 million hectares spanning nine producer member countries.

### **Mangrove Conservation**

Provisions were made in 2000 for ITTO to develop a work plan to assist its members in the conservation, rehabilitation and use of mangroves, which are important tropical ecosystems. The workplan will aim to increase awareness among members of the importance of mangrove conservation, encourage cooperation between members to intensify ITTO activities in this field, and promote the sustainable use of mangrove ecosystems. Members were encouraged to prepare project and pre-project proposals in this area for consideration by the Council at future sessions.

### **Cooperation with the African Timber Organization**

The Organization approved in 2000 the following actions to strengthen cooperation between ITTO and the African Timber Organization (ATO):

- (i) Assistance to ATO in the assessment and refinement of its principles, criteria and indicators for the sustainable management of African forests and to make them consistent with the ITTO guidelines and criteria and indicators;
- (ii) Assistance to ATO in organizing a regional workshop to review and adapt the ITTO principles, criteria and indicators for sustainable management to African forests for use by the ATO; and
- (iii) Formulation of a project proposal for developing a framework of cooperation between the two organizations.

### **ITTO 2000 Market Discussion**

The ITTO 2000 Market Discussion took place on 27 May 2000 at a joint session of the three technical committees during the 28th Session of the Council in Lima, Peru. The theme was "What does it take to be both responsible and successful in the international tropical timber market". In addition to presentations by the ITTO Secretariat, there were invited speakers from CORMADERA-Peru, International Hardwood Products Association (IHPA), Samling Strategic Corporation, Timber Export Development Board-Ghana, Tropical Forest Foundation, Sarawak Timber Association, FAO, American Hardwood Export Council, ALTERRA-The Netherlands, and Timber Trade Federation. The Trade Advisory Group (TAG) proposed "Regulations for a Sustainable Timber Trade - Relevant Issues" as the theme for the ITTO 2001 Annual Market Discussion and this proposal was accepted by the Council.

### **Study on the Medium and Long-term Outlook for the Tropical Timber Market**

An expert team of consultants was engaged by the Organization in 2000 to examine the medium and long-term outlook for the tropical timber market. The purpose of the study is to redefine and reassess the factors affecting the global supply and demand for tropical timber and wood products in the light of global economic changes brought to a head by the Asian economic crisis in 1997-98.

As part of the work, the consultancy team will develop a model for predicting the effects of alternative economic scenarios on the tropical timber market. This will be made available in 2001 so that producers, traders and market analysts can assess the consequences of different economic outlooks on tropical timber supply and demand.

## **Competitiveness of Tropical Timber**

An interim report on the competitiveness of tropical timber and timber products vis-a-vis timber and non-timber substitutes was considered by the Organization in 2000. The interim report highlighted the perceived strengths and weaknesses of tropical timber products in the market place. The discussion of the report focused on the apparent weakness of small and medium enterprises especially in producer countries to properly perceive the changing characteristics in the markets for tropical timber products. There was also discussion of whether a consumer survey planned for 2001 would reveal information on consumer perceptions of the competitiveness of Lesser Used Species (LUS).

The interim report included information on the extent to which competitors to timber, especially the steel and plastics industries, were utilising Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) to aggressively promote their products in competition with wood. LCA has provided highly positive results for some wood products and could therefore be an additional promotional tool for tropical timber producers. The Organization will consider a final report on the competitiveness of tropical timber and will continue its discussions on the promotional potential of LCA in 2001.

## **Review of the Status of Further Processing**

The Organization undertook a major review of the status of further processing of tropical timber in producing countries (available on line at [www.itto.or.jp](http://www.itto.or.jp)). According to the review, which was based on a study conducted for ITTO by the International Trade Centre, ITTO Producer member countries exported US\$3.47 billion worth of further processed timber products - furniture and parts, builders' joinery and profiled wood - in 1998. Of this, the Asia-Pacific region accounted for 83% and Latin America and the Caribbean for most of the balance (16%). Africa's share amounted to only 1 percent of the total.

The study found that the leading producers of further processed products - Brazil, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines and Thailand - have already established their presence in export markets and have well-developed domestic markets. In contrast, many African countries are struggling to strengthen their under-capitalised primary processing sectors and to develop the necessary infrastructure. They have therefore lagged behind in their development of downstream processing facilities.

The Organization's members are fully aware that further processing in the country of origin is a key element of sustainable forest management, and that investment in further processing both demonstrates and requires a commitment to sustainable forest management.

The discrepancies between Africa and the other tropical regions, and between countries within regions, offer an opportunity for a coordinated international response. As a first step, ITTO is financing an international conference to promote further processing in Africa, to be held in Gabon in September 2001. This conference is expected to discuss some of the wide-ranging recommendations made in the report to increase further processing in Africa.

## **Efficiency in Tropical Timber Processing and Utilization**

As part of its efforts to promote forest industry development in producer countries, the Organization commissioned and considered the report of a study on increasing efficiency and reduction of losses and waste through the tropical timber production chain. The study included a comprehensive review of previous work related to timber processing and utilization efficiency, with a focus on sawmilling and plywood manufacturing processes and products. A field survey was also carried out to determine efficiency in a representative sample of export oriented tropical sawmilling and veneer/plywood industries in Ghana, Malaysia and Brazil. The study summarized useful information on policies, practices, measures and technologies which influence efficiency in processing and using timber. Recommendations were made on development of guidelines on increasing recovery at the mill site, certification of mill efficiency and recovery processes, development of criteria for target recovery factors, subsidizing the replacement of obsolete equipment, and other techniques to enhance the use of secondary species.

## **New Action Plan**

ITTO is developing a new plan of action that will take it into the new century with a fresh sense of direction and purpose. Currently, the Organization is guided in its work by the Libreville Action Plan, which spans 1998-2001. This Plan lists goals for each of the Organization's three technical committees and, within these, provides a set of actions for the Organization as a whole. Moreover, it notes those areas in which the Organization may encourage and assist the activities of individual members.

At its fall 2000 Session, the International Tropical Timber Council requested the Executive Director to prepare a working paper on a new action plan with the assistance of two consultants. An Expert Panel comprising six members from producer countries, six members from consumer countries and representatives from the non-

governmental conservation and trade organizations will be convened in 2001 to consider the working paper and inputs from other ITTO members and to prepare a Draft Action Plan for the period 2002-2006. The Draft Action Plan is expected to be considered by the ITTC at its 2001 fall Session.

### **Projects and Activities Financed in 2000**

During 2000 the Organization financed 30 projects worth about US\$11.6 million. These projects aim to advance ITTO's objectives by facilitating and catalysing wider actions in member countries. Sixteen of the funded projects were in the Division of Reforestation and Forest Management and addressed a range of forest management-related issues. For example, a US\$560,000 project will fund the planting and management of 2,000 hectares of community forests for land stabilisation and the generation of local income in Colombia. Another project, worth just over US\$450,000, will implement and demonstrate sustainable forest management in a 100,000-hectare forest concession in Gabon. Other projects will establish and develop transboundary conservation reserves, address the sustainable use of mangrove ecosystems, and promote training in the application of ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management.

Six projects were added to the Division of Forest Industry's portfolio during the year. These aim to foster efficient, downstream processing of timber and non-timber products in producer member countries. For example, a US\$390,000 project in Brazil will promote Amazonian industries based on non-timber products such as natural rubber. Such industries will give local people more opportunities to earn an income from the forest while simultaneously increasing their interest in maintaining forest cover.

One new project and an activity in the Division of Economic Information and Market Intelligence were funded during the year. Funds were also provided to continue and further develop the Tropical Timber Market Information Service, which is adding significant transparency to the tropical timber trade.

Also during the year, the Organization funded seven pre-projects worth about US\$400,000. These are feasibility studies designed to investigate issues in sustainable forest management and the tropical timber trade and often lead to the development of larger projects. In addition, the Organization spent about US\$2.1 million on a suite of wide-ranging activities that included a special mission to Indonesia to assist the government there in formulating action plans and combating illegal logging, as well as programs to increase outreach and to achieve greater synergy between international organizations with compatible goals. In all, the Organization pledged just over US\$16.6 million to finance its projects, pre-projects and other activities during the year.

A list of all projects and pre-projects funded in 2000 can be found in Annex 2; a description is given in Annex 3.



# 1. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUMMARY OF ACTIVITIES

## 1.1 Mission Statement

*"The ITTO facilitates discussion, consultation and international cooperation on issues relating to the international trade and utilization of tropical timber and the sustainable management of its resource base".*

## 1.2 Membership

This was the fourth year of operation of the International Tropical Timber Agreement, ITTA, 1994, which came into force on 1 January 1997. The previous Agreement, the ITTA, 1983, had been in force since April 1985. Membership of the Council increased by two (2) in 2000, following the accession of Vanuatu on 19 May 2000, as a Producing Member and Ireland on 18 August 2000, as a Consuming Member. This brought the total membership to fifty-six (56) countries (including the European Community), comprising, thirty (30) Producers and twenty-six (26) Consumers. The fifty-six (56) Members of the ITTO listed below accounted for over 76 percent of the world's natural tropical forest and more than 90 percent of the international trade in tropical timber.

The status of Members as at 31 December 1999 in terms of the ITTA, is summarized in Annex 1.

Current Membership of ITTO (under ITTA, 1994 )

### PRODUCERS

#### Africa

Cameroon  
Central African Republic  
Côte d'Ivoire  
Dem. Rep. of Congo  
Gabon.  
Ghana  
Liberia  
Rep. of Congo  
Togo

#### Asia & Pacific

Cambodia  
Fiji  
India  
Indonesia  
Malaysia  
Myanmar  
Papua New Guinea  
Philippines  
Thailand  
Vanuatu

#### Latin America

Bolivia  
Brazil  
Colombia  
Ecuador  
Guyana  
Honduras  
Panama  
Peru  
Suriname  
Trinidad & Tobago  
Venezuela

### CONSUMERS

Australia  
Canada  
China  
Egypt

#### European Union #

Austria  
Belgium/Luxembourg  
Denmark  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Ireland  
Italy  
Netherlands  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
United Kingdom

#### Other Europe

Norway  
Switzerland

#### Japan

Nepal  
New Zealand  
Rep. of Korea  
United States of America

# A Member in its own right.

### 1.3 International Tropical Timber Council

#### 1.3.1 Officers of the Council

At its Twenty-seventh Session, the Council elected Mr. Rae-Kwon Chung (Republic of Korea) as its Chairperson and Dra. Josefina Takahashi (Peru) as its Vice-Chairperson for 2000. Decisions on both appointments were unanimous. Dr. Untung Iskandar (Indonesia) and Mr. Luciano Helmo Macieira (Brazil) continued to serve as Spokesperson and Alternate Spokesperson respectively for the Producer Group while Ms Aulikki Kaupila (Finland) was elected Spokesperson for the Consumer Group at the Twenty-eighth Session of the Council.

#### 1.3.2 The Twenty-eighth Session of the Council.

The Twenty-eighth Session of the ITTC was held in Lima, Peru, from 24 - 30 May 2000. The Session was attended by delegates from forty (40) ITTO Member Countries and forty-four (44) Observers from States, U. N. bodies and Specialized Agencies, inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations. The Session was opened by the Chairperson of the Council, Mr. Rae-Kwon Chung (Republic of Korea), and received statements from H.E. Ing Belisario de las Casas Piedra, Minister of Agriculture of Peru, H. E. Dr. Nur Mahmudi Isma'il, Minister of Forestry and Estate Crops of Indonesia, H. E. Mr. Takashi Kiya, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Japan to the Republic of Korea, and Honorable Mr. David B. Sandalow, Assistant Secretary, Bureau of Oceans and International Environmental and Scientific Affairs, United States Department of State. The Session adopted ten (10) Decisions and one (1) Statement. Among the Decisions adopted were the extension of the 1994 International Tropical Timber Agreement for another three years, the development of guidelines to provide the essential elements for a framework of adequate auditing systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for sustainable forest management, enhancing the participation of members of civil society in the relevant activities of the ITTO, and carrying out ex-post evaluation of all ITTO completed projects with a budget exceeding US\$400,000.

The Council also adopted a statement affirming the full commitment of members to moving as rapidly as possible towards achieving exports of tropical timber and timber products from sustainably managed sources.

The Session was preceded by a meeting of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG) set up to assist Council to organize its work, and also a meeting of the Chairpersons and Vice-Chairpersons of the Committees with the Assistant Directors of the various Divisions to streamline the work of the Committees.

The Council approved thirty (30) fellowship applications at a total cost of US\$150,000, following the recommendations of the Fellowship Selection Panel that met at the Twenty-eighth Session of the Council.

Projects, Pre-projects and Activities financed at the Session amounted to US\$ 7,873,904. Funding was provided by Japan (US\$5,386,302), Switzerland (US\$1,247,323.), USA (US\$420,695), Finland (US\$222,261), France (US\$167,648), Australia (US\$20,000.00), and Republic of Korea (US\$20,000).

#### 1.3.3 The Twenty-ninth Session of the Council

The Twenty-ninth Session of the Council was held in Yokohama, Japan, from 30 October to 4 November 2000. The Session was attended by delegates from 44 ITTO Member Countries and 23 Observers from States, U. N. bodies and Specialized Agencies, inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations.

The Session was opened by the Chairperson of the Council, Mr. Rae-Kwon Chung (Republic of Korea) and was honoured with the attendance of Mr. Yoshiyuki Motomura, Deputy Director-General, Economic Affairs Bureau, Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan; H. E. Dr. Juan Mayer Maldonado, Minister of Environment of Colombia; H. E. Dr. Nur Mahmudi Isma'il, Minister of Forestry of the Republic of Indonesia; and H. E. Mr. José Calvalho, Executive Secretary, Ministry of Environment and Renewable Resources of Brazil.

The Council conducted its Annual Review and Assessment of the International Timber Situation based on statistics and available data on production, imports and exports of timber products. This review emphasized tropical timber products, placing their production and trade in a global context.

The Twenty-ninth Session adopted fourteen Decisions. Among the Decisions adopted were: a) the ITTO Objective 2000 which reaffirmed the full commitment of members to moving as rapidly as possible towards achieving exports of tropical timber and timber products from sustainably managed sources; b) communication and Outreach activities to improve the visibility and promote public awareness about the achievements of the Organization; c) cooperation between the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) and the African

Timber Organization (ATO); d) organizing a technical mission to Indonesia to assist the Government of Indonesia in its efforts to strengthen sustainable forest management ; e) the role of ITTO in international and regional organizations and fora.

Other Decisions adopted by the Council were: the preparation of a new ITTO Action Plan; a mangrove conservation programme; making Council documents more accessible to members of Civil Society; and the ITTO Work programme for the Year 2001.

The Council approved twenty-five (25) applications for fellowships at a total cost of US\$150,000, following the recommendations of the Fellowship Selection Panel that met at the Twenty-ninth Session of the Council.

Projects, Pre-projects and Activities funded at the Session amounted to US\$7,196,479 million. Funding was provided by Japan (US\$4,810,000), Switzerland (US\$890,000), USA (US\$360,476.00), Australia (US\$50,000.00), Republic of Korea (US\$30,000.00) and Sweden (US\$9,500).

#### 1.3.4 Voluntary Contributions

Voluntary contributions received in 2000 to the Special Account and the Bali Partnership Fund were made by the following Countries and Organizations:

Government of Japan.....	US\$ 10,011,137.76
Government of Switzerland .....	US\$ 2,500,000.00
Government of USA.....	US\$ 900,695.00
Government of Australia.....	US\$ 20,000.00
ITO Yokado Corp. of Japan(Private).....	US\$ 65,328
Government of Rep. of Korea.....	US\$ 50,000.00
York Mart of Japan (Private).....	US\$ 27,124.78

#### 1.4. The Committees

##### 1.4.1 Officers of the Committees

During 2000, Ms. Astrid Bergquist (Sweden) and Mr. Luciano Helmond Macieira (Brazil) served as the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively of the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence.

Pisal Wasuwanich (Thailand) and Mr. Chen Xuhe (China) served as the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively of the Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management in 2000.

Ms. Kayoko Fukushima (Japan) and Dr. Abdul Rashid Hj. Abdul Malik (Malaysia) served as Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively of the Committee on Forest Industry in 2000.

Ms Ellen Conway (USA) served as the Chairperson for the Committee on Finance and Administration during the Twenty-eight Session of the Council. However, owing to her other official assignments Ms Jan McAlpine (USA) chaired the Committee during the Twenty-ninth Session of the Council. Mr.Batoum Themotio (Cameroon) served as the Vice-Chairperson of the Committee in 2000.

##### 1.4.2 Associated Sessions of the Committees.

Associated Sessions of the Committees were held in conjunction with the Twenty-eight h and Twenty-ninth Sessions of the Council.

The Annual Market discussions held under the auspices of the Committees in Joint Session addressed the theme "What does it take to be both responsible and successful in the international tropical timber market". The moderator was Mr. Graham Bruford, Timber Trade Federation, U. K. In addition to presentations by the ITTO Secretariat, there were invited speakers from CORMADERA-Peru, International Hardwood Products Association (IHPA), Samling Strategic Corporation, Timber Export Development Board-Ghana, Tropical Forest Foundation, Sarawak Timber Association, FAO, American Hardwood Export Council, ALTERRA-The Netherlands, and Timber Trade Federation.

The Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence considered the status of seventeen approved projects, five pre-projects and one activity in 2000. Information on these projects and pre-projects is provided in Annex 3.



Policy issues considered by the Committee included : Market Access; downturn in the international tropical timber market; timber certification, proposed listing of tropical timber in the appendices of CITES, and the medium and long-term outlook for the tropical timber market.

The Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management in 2000 recommended to Council a total of seventeen (17) projects and three (3) pre-projects for approval and funding. The Committee noted that there were still a number of projects and pre-projects approved at earlier Sessions which were pending financing. The Committee received reports of nine (9) completed projects and four (4) completed pre-projects in 2000.

The Committee on Forest Industry in 2000 reviewed the status of forty-three(43) Projects and Pre-projects which were under implementation. Three of these projects were completed in 2000. The Committee recommended to Council ten (10) new Projects and four (4) new Pre-projects for approval and funding. The following policy issues were considered by the Committee in 2000: (i) Increasing the utilization efficiency and the reduction of losses and waste throughout the production chain, (ii) review of the status of further processing of tropical timber in producing countries, (iii) competitiveness of tropical timber and timber products vis-a-vis timber and non-timber substitutes, (iv) life cycle analysis and (v) draft guidelines on the conservation, management and sustainable utilization of lesser-used species.

The Committee on Finance and Administration in 2000 adopted the report of the independent public accountants on the accounts of the Organization for the financial year 1999 and recommended to the Council the transfer of an amount of US\$200,000.00 from the "Working Capital Account" to the current account of the Administrative Account to meet the shortfall of funds to implement the work programme of the Organization for the year 2000. The Committee also reviewed and recommended to Council for approval, the draft Administrative budget for 2000. The CFA made recommendations on the allocation of financing of projects, pre-projects and activities from Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership Fund. On policy issues, the Committee approved the selection of a new Health and Medical Insurance scheme for the non-Japanese staff members of the Organization.

## 1.5 Informal Groups

### 1.5.1 The Informal Advisory Group (IAG)

The IAG established under Decision 3(XXIII) held two (2) meetings in 2000. The first meeting was held on 23 May 2000 in Lima, Peru. The meetings comprised the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of the Council, the Chairpersons of the Committees, the two Spokespersons, a representative of the Government of Japan and the Executive Director. Issues discussed by the IAG included: The ITTO Objective 2000; matters relating to Article 46 of the ITTA; the role of ITTO in forest and forest products related international agenda; and review of reporting requirements as set out in the ITTA, 1994 and ITTC decisions. The second meeting of the IAG was held on 29 October 2000 in Yokohama, Japan. Issues discussed at that meeting included: the ITTO Year 2000 Objective; matters relating to Article 35 of the ITTA, 1994; work programme for 2001; and the role of ITTO in forest and forest product-related international agenda.

### 1.5.2 Trade Advisory Group

The Trade Advisory Group, comprising members of Delegations from Producer and Consumer countries, as well as Non-Governmental Trade Organizations, welcomed the growing debate on trade and other market related issues at recent meetings of the Council and expressed its appreciation to the Council. In a statement to the Council, the Group proposed the inclusion of a representative of the TAG on the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals. The TAG acknowledged the concerns of many stakeholders about illegally sourced timber and illegal trading practices and condemned such practices. The Group pledged to work with ITTO and other stakeholders towards complete elimination of illegal practices in the timber trade and also drew Council's attention to the following key issues:

- The need to improve the quality of statistical information on trade in tropical timber;
- The need to assist producer countries in value-added processing;
- The need for ITTO to take a leading role in facilitating exchange of information regarding national and regional certification schemes;
- The need to coordinate and facilitate the development of an effective market promotion strategy for tropical timber products; and
- The need for ITTO to continue supporting reduced-impact logging initiatives.

# 1.6 Summary of Projects, Pre-projects and Other Approved Activities

The Council funded forty-five (45) projects, pre-projects and activities at a total cost of US\$16,646,410 in 2000. The list of these projects and pre-projects is appended as Annex 2.

Table 1. Summary of Projects, Pre-projects and Approved Activities Funded in 2000 (in US\$)

	PROJECTS		PRE-PROJECTS		ACTIVITIES		ADDITIONAL FUNDING FOR ON-GOING PROJECTS/ACTIVITIES	TOTAL	
	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$
Economic Information and Market Intelligence	1	271,198	4	197,132	-	-	795,212	5	1,263,542
Reforestation and Forest Management	16	9,137,356	1	77,121	-	-	710,481	17	9,924,958
Forest Industry	6	1,863,959	2	134,971	-	-	1,358,367	8	3,357,297
Council	-	-	-	-	15	2,100,613		15	2,100,613
TOTAL	23	11,272,513	7	409,224	15	2,100,613	2,864,060	45	16,646,410

Table 2. Projects, Pre-projects and Other Approved Activities Funded by the Organization. 1987 –2000 [ITTC (II) – ITTC (XXIX)]

WORK	STATUS	NO.	ITTO FUNDING
Projects	Completed	179	83,139,122
	Operational	120	86,803,753
	Pending contract	41	21,095,927
	Sub-Total	340	191,038,802
Pre-projects	Completed	98	10,247,099
	Operational	20	1,722,307
	Pending contract	15	1,057,081
	Sub-Total	133	13,026,487
Approved Activities	Completed	75	12,799,546
	Operational	17	3,688,588
	Pending contract.		
	Sub-Total	92	16,488,134
TOTAL		565	220,553,423

## 2. POLICY WORK

A number of policy development issues were considered by the ITTC in 2000. These issues included: Extension of the International Tropical Timber Agreement; ITTA, 1994; Development of a Framework For an Auditing System for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Tropical Forests; Cooperation between ITTO and CAB International in the forestry compendium programme; Ex-post Evaluation of Projects; ITTO Year 2000 Objective; Enhancing the participation of Members of Civil Society in the Relevant Activities of ITTO; Framework for Communication and Outreach Activities for ITTO; Cooperation between ITTO and ATO; Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management in Indonesia; the Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora; and Developing a new ITTO Action Plan.

### 2.1 Extension of the International Tropical Timber Agreement, ITTA, 1994.

The International Tropical Timber Agreement, ITTA, 1994 was extended by the Council for a period of three years, with effect from 1 January 2001 until 31 December 2003.

### 2.2 ITTO Objective 2000

In a statement issued by the Council at the Twenty-eighth Session and the subsequent Decision 2(XXIX) at its Twenty-ninth Session, the Council reaffirmed the full commitment of Members to moving as rapidly as possible towards achieving exports of tropical timber and timber products from sustainably managed sources. The Council also called on its Member Countries to use the ITTO Criteria and Indicators for reporting on progress made towards the ITTO Objective 2000, and also take concrete measures to enhance market access for tropical timber from sustainably managed sources.

### 2.3 Cooperation between ITTO and CAB International in the Forestry Compendium Programme

In furtherance of its objectives of promoting and supporting research and development with a view to improving forest management as well as the efficiency of wood utilization, the Council at its Twenty-eighth Session approved the participation of ITTO in the forest compendium programme being organized by CAB International.

### 2.4 Ex-Post Evaluation of Projects

The Council, through Decision 3(XXVIII), requested the Committees to consider all individual projects or groups of projects with ITTO budget above US\$400,000 and also with the potential for wider application of lessons learned, as candidates for ex-post evaluation.

### 2.5 Development of a Framework for An Auditing System for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management

The Council, through Decision 5(XXVIII), made provision for the development of guidelines to provide the essential elements for a framework of adequate auditing systems for sustainable forest management. This is in recognition by the Council of the growing market for certified timber, and the need to promote and assist initiatives by members to implement ITTO's Criteria and Indicators, as well as build capacity to assess sustainable forest management.

### 2.6 Enhancing Participation of Members of Civil Society in the Relevant Activities of the ITTO

At the 28<sup>th</sup> Session, the Council decided to encourage the participation of members of civil society, including industry and trade associations and environmental organizations, in the relevant activities of ITTO. It consequently, amended the ITTO Rules of Procedure to make Council documents easily accessible to members of Civil Society.

### 2.7 Communication and Outreach Activities

At the Twenty-ninth Session, the Council considered strategies for communication and outreach activities of the ITTO. It approved the development of outputs, including a brochure to promulgate the messages on progress made by ITTO, particularly those that address the advances related to Objective 2000.



## 2.8 Cooperation between ITTO and the African Timber Organization (ATO)

At its Twenty-ninth Session, the Council decided to assist the African Timber Organization (ATO) in the assessment and refinement of principles, criteria and indicators for sustainable management of African forests and to make them consistent and compatible with ITTO guidelines and Criteria and Indicators. The Council also decided to assist ATO in organizing a regional workshop, with the participation of experts from Member Countries and other stakeholders in order to review and adapt the ITTO Criteria and Indicators for sustainable management to African forests, for use by ATO.

## 2.9 Mangrove Conservation Programme

At its Twenty-ninth Session, the Council, through Decision 9(XXIX), indicated its recognition of the important role played by mangroves in the economy of developing Countries with sea coasts and decided to encourage cooperation among member Countries in order to intensify ITTO activities to conserve existing mangroves and rehabilitate degraded mangroves. The Council also encouraged member Countries to prepare pre-project and project proposals related to conservation, rehabilitation and utilization of mangroves for consideration by the Council at future Sessions.

## 2.10 Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management in Indonesia

At the request of the Minister of Agriculture and Forestry of the Republic of Indonesia, the Council, at its Twenty-ninth Session, decided to organize a technical mission to Indonesia to identify areas of ITTO support, especially in formulating forestry action plans to achieve sustainable forest management in Indonesia.

## 2.11 The Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora

The adoption of the Resolution by the United Nations Economic and Social Council, establishing the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF), and recommending the formation of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) was welcomed by the Council at its Twenty-ninth Session. The Council renewed its commitment for the Organization to be an active member of the Inter-agency Task Force on Forest and its successor, the Collaborative Partnership on Forest. The Council also noted the critical inter-relationship between the condition of tropical forests and the environmental threats such as climate change, biodiversity loss, land degradation and desertification. Consequently, the Council decided to convene an Expert Panel to:

- Identify relevant issues in international and regional organizations and fora which have implications for, and direct relevance to, the role and work of ITTO;
- Propose measures for effective participation in, cooperation with, and contribution to these fora; and
- Develop recommendations for the ITTO's involvement in international and regional fora, including inter-alia, recommendations for the ITTO next Action Plan.

## 2.12 New ITTO Action Plan

The Council, through Decision 11(XXIX), recognized the objectives of ITTO and its continued relevance in the evolving international forest agenda and consequently, initiated action to develop a new ITTO Action Plan to replace the Libreville Action Plan when it expires at the end of 2001.

### 3. WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2001 –DECISION 10(XXIX)

The Council at its Twenty-ninth Session in Yokohama endorsed the work programme for the Year 2001 (Annex 7). Some strategic policy activities to be undertaken by the Council in 2001, as contained in the work programme, are outlined below:

- (i) Review the scope of the ITTA, 1994 [ITTA, 1994,Article35].  
Decide on format presentation and type of information Members shall furnish on timber, its trade and the activities aimed at achieving sustainable management of timber producing forests [ITTA, 1994, Article 29 (a)].
- (ii) Promote the exchange of views among Member countries regarding:
  - The status of sustainable management of timber producing forests and related matters in Member countries;
  - Resource flows and requirements in relation to objectives, criteria and guidelines set by the Organization. [ITTA, 1994, Article 30 (4)]
- (iii) Continue to monitor developments related to the prevention and management of forest fire [ITTC Decision 8(XXIV)] and decide on follow-up actions as appropriate [IAG 4: para. 11].
- (iv) Conclude consideration of the results of the field testing of and training workshops on the "Manual for Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests"; and review the Manual as appropriate [ITTC Decision 3(XXVI), IAG 4: para 7].
- (v) Finalize the review of the results of the work for development of an auditing system for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management [ITTC Decision 5(XVIII)], and consider follow-up action as appropriate.
- (vi) Continue to consider the role of ITTO in forest and forest products-related international agenda [Decisions 10(XXVIII) and 13(XXIX)].
- (vii) Continue work related to the development of a comprehensive framework and practical working manuals on all relevant aspects of sustainable tropical forest management [ITTC Decision 6(XXVII) and document ITTC(XXVIII)/11].
- (viii) Continue to review the progress made by:
  - (a) Member countries towards achieving the Year 2000 Objective; and
  - (b) The ITTO in enhancing the capacity of Member countries to implement a strategy for achieving the Year 2000 Objective [ITTC Decision 10(XXVI), IAG 4: para. 6 ].
- (ix) Undertake the annual review and assessment of the international timber situation [ITTA, 1994,rticle 30(a)].
- (x) Review the adequacy of the resources available in the Bali Partnership Fund and endeavour to obtain additional resources needed by producing Members to achieve the purpose of the Fund [ITTA, 1994, Article 21(5), IAG 4: para 4].
- (xi) Consider and, if appropriate, take decision on actions to further strengthen cooperation between ITTO and UNFF, FAO, UN/ECE and EUROSTAT [cooperation related to ITTC Decisions 6(XXII) and 6(XXV), and cross cutting strategies (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan].
- (xii) Arrange consultations on members' proposals to list internationally traded tropical timber species in the CITES Appendices that have been reported to the Secretariat since the last Session [Decision 3(XVI)]. Consider measures to further encourage the participation of non-government stakeholders, including industry and trade associations, environmental organizations and indigenous groups, in the activities of the Organization [cross cutting strategies (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan].

- (xiii) Continue work related to strategic communications and outreach framework.
- (xiv) Consider measures to further enhance ITTO's public relation, awareness and education activities in order to better inform people about the purposes and activities of the Organization [cross cutting strategies, (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan].
- (xv) Consider the reports of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG), in order to organize Sessions work [ITTC Decisions 3(XXII) and 5(XXVI)].
- (xvi) Consider the progress reports on the implementation of the ITTO fellowship programme [ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)]
- (xvii) Review of Progress in the implementation of the ITTO Libreville Action Plan
- (xviii) Consider and approve an action plan for ITTO for the period 2002-2006 [Decision 11(XXIX)].
- (xix) Continue work on draft decisions considered during the Twenty-ninth Session:
  - Framework for Guidelines on the Management of Secondary Tropical Forests;
  - Certification;
  - Illegal Logging and Trade in Illegally Harvested Timber;
  - Provision of Training on the Application of Criteria and Indicators in Producer Member Countries and Facilitation of Reporting of Progress Towards Achieving Sustainable Management; and
  - Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management.[Decision 14 (XXIX)]
- (xx) Consider and approve a format to facilitate the reporting of progress in implementing the ITTO Criteria and Indicators [Decision 2(XXIX)].



#### 4. SUMMARY OF WORLD TIMBER SITUATION

##### 4.1 Production

Production of tropical saw and veneer logs in ITTO producer countries totalled 110 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999, a 1% drop from 1998. Log production further declined in 2000, to 107.1 million m<sup>3</sup>, due primarily to production declines in Asia. Tropical log production was equivalent to 14% of total saw and veneer log production from all forests in all ITTO member countries in 1999. The proportion of logs domestically processed in Africa fell from almost 70% in the early 1990s to an average of 61% in the 1998-2000 period, due to increased log exports to Asia, although this is gradually reversing as more restrictions are imposed to log exports. The Asian figure for domestic processing averaged 86% over the same period. This reflects increasing populations, growing economies and the emphasis on exporting value-added products in this region. Latin American countries processed virtually all tropical logs harvested in 1998-2000.

Sawnwood production by ITTO producers totaled 32.8 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999, up 2% from 1998 levels. This increase was due to production increases in Asia and Latin America. In 2000 sawnwood production fell to 32.2 million m<sup>3</sup>. Tropical hardwood veneer production surged 12% to 2.1 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999. This increase was due to a 58% increase in Malaysia's veneer production between 1998-2000. Production by ITTO producer members increased to over 2.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. ITTO producer countries' plywood production increased in 1999 to 14.9 million m<sup>3</sup>, 4% above 1998 levels. Indonesia (the world's largest producer of tropical plywood) increased production by 9% in 1999 and Malaysia's production increased by 4%. Plywood production in producer countries fell by 5% in 2000 due to a decline in Indonesian production.

ITTO consumer countries also produced substantial quantities of tropical timber products in 1999. China (200 000 m<sup>3</sup>) and Australia (50 000 m<sup>3</sup>) together produced a total of 250 000 m<sup>3</sup> of logs from their tropical regions. Consumer countries produced around 1.8 million m<sup>3</sup> of sawnwood, 0.4 million m<sup>3</sup> of veneer and 5.4 million m<sup>3</sup> of plywood, all (with the exception of China and Australia) from imported tropical logs. Production levels of tropical sawnwood in ITTO consumer countries dropped in 2000, but log and plywood production jumped (by 24% and 2% respectively) due largely to increases in Chinese production.

##### 4.2 Exports

ITTO producer countries exported 14.6 million m<sup>3</sup> of logs in 1999 with Malaysia providing 48% of this volume, down from almost three-quarters in the early 1990s. ITTO log exports in 1999 increased 16% from 1998 levels, but fell back 5% to 13.9 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, still under half the level exported at the beginning of the decade. Sawnwood exports by producer members were up 3% to 6.2 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999, growing to almost 6.8 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. Increased African and Thai sawnwood exports accounted for most of the overall increase in 2000. Veneer exports from ITTO producer countries also increased strongly in 1999 to almost 1.6 million m<sup>3</sup>, but fell to under 1.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. Tropical plywood exports by producer members in 1999 were level with 1998 exports at almost 12 million m<sup>3</sup>, with Indonesia (7.8 million m<sup>3</sup>) and Malaysia (3.3 million m<sup>3</sup>) accounting for 93% of this total. Exports fell to 11 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000.

ITTO consumer countries also exported or re-exported substantial quantities of tropical timber in 1999, led by sawnwood and plywood exports of 562 000 and 660 000 m<sup>3</sup> respectively. Log and veneer exports by consumer countries were smaller (412 000 and 81 000 m<sup>3</sup> respectively in 1999), with three-quarters of the logs consisting of re-exports from Hong Kong S.A.R. to China. Exports of sawnwood and veneer by consumer countries decreased in 2000, reflecting decreased trade amongst countries in Europe, while log and plywood trade increased slightly.

##### 4.3 Imports

Tropical hardwood log imports by ITTO consumer countries rose by 17% in 1999, to almost 13 million m<sup>3</sup>. If imports by producing members are taken into account, total 1999 tropical log imports by ITTO members were just under 16.2 million m<sup>3</sup>, 25% more than in 1998. The 1999 total log import figure is 1.2 million m<sup>3</sup> higher than the total ITTO exports. The gap between ITTO imports and exports increased to around 3.6 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, indicating that additional pressure was placed on non-ITTO log suppliers, although under-reporting of log exports, misclassification of imports and/or statistical errors are also contributing factors. Non-ITTO tropical log suppliers include the Solomon Islands and Laos, together with several relatively minor African log exporters. China at 4.8 million m<sup>3</sup> (37% of all consumer country log imports) overtook Japan as the world's largest importer of tropical logs in 1999. China's imports jumped 74% in 1999 as logs replaced plywood imports. Japan's imports of tropical logs increased 3% to 3.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999, but declined by 17% to under 3 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000 due to its slowly recovering economy, reduced supplies from Malaysia, and its increasing reliance on softwood logs for plywood manufacture. India, Malaysia, Thailand and the Philippines are the major ITTO producing country log importers.

All these countries experienced large increases in log imports in 1998-2000 as their economies recovered and shortages in domestic supplies became apparent.

China also became ITTO's largest tropical sawnwood importer in 1999, following a surge in imports to 1.5 million m<sup>3</sup>. Thailand's imports (which more than halved in 1998) rebounded by 23% to over 1 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999 as its economy and secondary wood processing industry recovered. Hong Kong S.A.R. overtook Japan as ITTO's third largest tropical sawnwood exporter in 1999. Japan's imports of tropical sawnwood decreased 13% to 700 000 m<sup>3</sup> in 1999 and a further 13% to under 600 000 m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. Imports of tropical sawnwood by consumer countries rose 10% in 1999 to just under 6 million m<sup>3</sup>, and further to 6.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. The 10% increase in total ITTO tropical sawnwood imports to just over 7.8 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999 (up to 8.7 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000) was primarily attributable to large increases in imports by China and Hong Kong S.A.R.

Total ITTO tropical veneer imports decreased by 11% in 1999, to 1.1 million m<sup>3</sup>. This decrease was largely due to a 28% drop in imports by China (to 382 000 m<sup>3</sup>) as it replaced imported with domestically producer veneer. Imports of tropical veneer remained stable in 2000. The EU absorbed 213 000 and 226 000 m<sup>3</sup> of tropical veneer in 1999 and 2000, one-fifth of total ITTO imports. Japan imported 51 000 m<sup>3</sup> of tropical veneer in 1999, slightly down from 1998 levels, before surging by 18% in 2000 to 60 000 m<sup>3</sup>.

Tropical plywood imports continue to be led by Japan, which saw imports leap by 24% to 4.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999 as imports replaced domestic production due to the shortage of tropical logs. Japan's imports made up 42% of total ITTO imports of 10.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 1999. Tropical plywood imports by ITTO members decreased slightly to just under 10.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. In contrast to all other primary products, total ITTO exports of tropical plywood have regularly exceeded total ITTO imports, indicating the dominance of ITTO tropical plywood exporters in global markets.

#### 4.4 Prices

Real prices for most primary tropical timber products and species exhibited mixed trends during 1999-2000, with significant fluctuations in many cases. After the sharp economic downturn in 1998, African log and sawnwood prices have rapidly recovered as main markets in Europe and China have remained relatively strong. In comparison to African log prices, which equalled or surpassed pre-crisis levels, Asian log prices are still 25-33% below their levels in January 1997. Asia primarily directs their exports to Japan, Korea and Thailand, which have recovered more slowly. Only some Asian teak log prices rose through 1999-2000 as the demand for this species remained firm in many markets. Prices for tropical sawnwood have, in most cases, been firming steadily since mid-1998 and have equalled or surpassed the pre-crisis levels. Prices of Latin American mahogany sawnwood exports continued their upward trend during 1999-2000 and are expected to rise further due to strong demand in US and European markets and an extension of a logging ban on mahogany in 2000. Prices for tropical plywood have not shown the post-crisis recovery of other tropical products. Indonesian and Malaysian plywood export prices fluctuated between 35-51% below the levels observed in 1996. The reasons for this are flat construction sectors in Japan and Korea, preference for log rather than plywood imports in China and increasing substitution by softwoods. Brazilian plywood prices, in turn, showed a more dramatic decline as manufacturers are dropping prices to attempt to compete with OSB. This drop is also driving down Asian plywood prices and forcing the closure of many tropical plywood mills. Apart from the ongoing economic recovery in most regions in 2000, prices for tropical timber products in all regions have also fluctuated with exchange rate variations, stock changes and general economic conditions.

#### 4.5 Secondary Products

Exports of secondary processed wood products (SPWP) by ITTO producers contracted 16% in 1998 with the economic crisis, the first decline since ITTO started tracking these products. Exports rebounded by 42% in 1999, led by a recovery in Indonesia's and Thailand's exports. Japan and the USA continue to have the largest proportion of their markets for SPWP accounted for by ITTO producers, at 35 and 18% respectively in 1999, although these shares have declined (in the USA from 23%) or remained stable (in Japan) since 1995. Although ITTO producer countries had only a 10% share of the EU market for SPWP in 1999, the magnitude of this huge market meant that the value of this share (just over \$1.7 billion) was more than double the value of their Japanese market share and 82% of the value of their share of the US market. In 1999, imports of SPWP by ITTO consumers from ITTO producers exceeded, for the first time, the \$5 billion mark. This was equivalent to 61% of the value of their imports of primary tropical timber products from these countries. The top ITTO producer country exporters of SPWP in 1998 were Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand, Brazil and the Philippines with Indonesia overtaking Malaysia in 1999, when its exports surged by 129%.

## 5. OTHER ACTIVITIES

### 5.1 Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-project Proposals

The Nineteenth and Twentieth meetings of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-project Proposals were held in February and July respectively. Both meetings were chaired by Dr. Abdul Rahman Abdul Rahim (Malaysia). Other meetings hosted by the headquarters of the Organization in the course of the year were:

- Expert Panel on ITTO Year 2000 Objective and its Promotion through Public Education and Awareness [Decision 5 (XXVII), 17-21 April, 2000
- Expert Panel on Development of Framework for Auditing System for Sustainable Forest Management [Decision 5(XXVIII)] 26-28 October, 2000;

### 5.2 Meetings and Conferences

The ITTO was represented at the following international meetings, conferences and workshops:

- (i) 23<sup>rd</sup> Meeting of the Consultative Committee of the Common Fund for Commodities (CFC), 18-23 January 2000, Amsterdam, Netherlands.
- (ii) Fourth Session of the Intergovernmental Forum on Forests (IFF) of the Commission on Sustainable Development, 31 January-11 February 2000, New York, USA.
- (iii) Inter-secretariat Working Group on Forest Statistics (IWG), 1-2 February 2000, Luxembourg.
- (iv) Malaysian International Furniture Fair, 17-19 March 2000, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.
- (v) Training Workshop on ITTO's Manual for the Field Application of Criteria and Indicators, 3-7 April 2000, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia; 3-7 July 2000, Bogor, Indonesia; 18-22 September 2000, Quito, Ecuador.
- (vi) Eighth Session of the Commission on Sustainable Development, 23-28 April 2000, New York, USA.
- (vii) Forty-first Session of the FAO Advisory Committee on Paper and Wood Products, 1-4 May 2000, Rotorua, New Zealand.
- (viii) World Bank "Forest Strategy: Coordination and Implementation", 16-18 May 2000, Washington, D.C., USA.
- (ix) Mutual Recognition Technical Seminar, 26-27 June 2000, Brussels, Belgium.
- (x) Seminar on Current International Issues Affecting Forestry and Forest Products, 7-8 July 2000, Yangon, Myanmar.
- (xi) First Meeting of the CITES Criteria Working Group, 2-4 August 2000, Canberra, Australia.
- (xii) XXI IUFRO World Congress, 7-12 August 2000, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.
- (xiii) Australian Forest Growers Conference, 4-7 September 2000, Cairns, Australia.
- (xiv) 21<sup>st</sup> Session of the Latin American and Caribbean Forestry Commission, 4-8 September 2000, Santa Fe de Bogota, Colombia.
- (xv) 19<sup>th</sup> Ordinary Ministerial Conference of the ATO, 9-13 October 2000, Brazzaville, Congo.
- (xvi) Inter-secretariat Working Group on Forest Statistics (IWG) and Joint Session of the ECE Timber Committee/European Forestry Commission, 9-13 October 2000, Rome, Italy.
- (xvii) International Conference on Forests and Sustainable Development, 12-13 October 2000, United Nations University Centre, Tokyo, Japan.
- (xviii) Fourth International Workshop on Forests for Field Level Application of Sustainable Forest Management, 23-27 October 2000, Yamanashi Prefecture Japan.
- (xix) International Conference on Timber Plantation Development, 7-9 November 2000, Manila, Philippines.
- (xx) 12th Meeting of the Montreal Process Working Group, 8-10 November 2000, Beijing, China.
- (xxi) Expert Consultation on Criteria and Indicators, 15-17 November 2000, Rome, Italy.
- (xxii) International Expert Consultation of the Eight Country Initiative, 27 November-1 December 2000, Bonn, Germany.
- (xxiii) Meeting of Ad Hoc Technical Group on Forest Biological Diversity (AHTEG), 27 November-1 December 2000, Montreal, Canada.
- (xxiv) First Conference of Ministers in of Forestry in Central Africa 4-7 December 2000, Yaounde, Cameroon.
- (xxv) FAO Consultation on Rattan Development, 5-7 December 2000 Rome, Italy.

## 6. SECRETARIAT

As always, the Secretariat enjoyed the full support of the Government of Japan and the City of Yokohama through the provision of office accommodation, facilities, and equipment. Both Sessions of the Council also benefited from the same sources.

Dr. Svend Korsgaard , Assistant Director , Reforestation and Forest Management , separated from the service of the Organization on 25 November 2000. Mr. Nobuaki Fukui, Statistical Assistant in the Division of Economic Information and Market Intelligence, also separated from service on 14 March 2000. Mr. Mahboob Hasan, joined the service of the Organization on 1 September, 2000, as Finance/Administrative Officer, to oversee financial control of projects financed from the Special Account and the Bali Partnership Fund. Two General Service Staff, M. Daiki Tanaka and Ms. Yoshida Akiko, who were originally seconded from the City of Yokohama, were recruited as staff of the Organization. The City of Yokohama seconded and funded two additional General Service staff, Ms. Maiko Muira and Ms. Keiko Hamada.

The average annual staff complement for 2000 was thirty-one, from fourteen different nationalities, including those seconded from the city of Yokohama.

## 7. ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE

### 7.1 Project Activities

Two new pre-project proposals were submitted in 2000 for appraisal by the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence:

PPD 13/00 Rev.1 (M) Development of a Project Proposal for the Economic Valuation of Production Forests and Agroforestry Systems in the Peruvian Amazon

PPD 14/00 (M) Strengthening the Market Discussion (ITTO Secretariat)

Both pre-projects were approved by the Committee and subsequently funded by Council. Council also funded (or provided additional funding) for the following projects/pre-projects/activity approved by the Committee in previous years.

PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M) Phase IV Market Information Service for Tropical Timber and Timber Products (MIS) – Phase IV (ITTO)

PD 27/95 Rev.3 (M) Phase II Stage 2 Establishment and Operation of a Forest Strategic Information Center (CIEF) – Phase II Stage 2 (Peru)

PD 47/98 Rev.2 (M) Establishing a Data Collection and Dissemination System on a Sustainable Basis for Timber Marketing Statistics (Cameroon)

PPD 13/99 Rev.1 (M,F,I) Model Communication and Public Awareness Program for Sustainable Forest Development in Ecuador

PPD 21/99 Rev.1 (M) Development of a Strategy of the Improvement of the National System for the Processing of Forestry Statistics and Information of the Timber Market (Togo)

PP-A/23-63 Phase II Activity to Facilitate Development of a Joint ITTO/ECE-FAO/EUROSTAT Forest Statistics Questionnaire (ITTO) – Phase II

The Committee reviewed the status of twenty approved projects, five pre-projects and one activity, three of which were completed in 2000. Descriptions of all of these are provided in Annex 3. The completed projects, for which completion reports were received and duly approved were:

PD 25/96 Rev.2 (M) China's Consumption of Forest Products and its Demands for Them for the International Market by the Year 2010

PD 44/96 Rev.2 (M) Establishment of a Forest Statistics Information System (Panama)

PD 3/97 Rev.1 (M) Development of an Export Market Intelligence Monitoring System (Fiji)

The Committee further considered and approved the Report of Ex-post Evaluation of project PD 167/91 Rev.1 (M) "Diagnosis and Evaluation of the Brazilian Forestry Sector". It decided to conduct ex-post evaluation of another two projects in 2000, PD 35/94 Rev.4 (M,I) "Wood Products Marketing Organization Feasibility Study" and PD 25/96 Rev.2 (M) "China's Consumption of Forest Products and its Demands for Them for the International Market by the Year 2010", the latter under a themed evaluation of several Chinese projects undertaken in collaboration with the Committee on Forest Industry. The reports of these evaluations will be considered in 2001, when the Committee will also undertake a themed evaluation of statistical development projects.

### 7.2 Non-Project Activities

#### (i) ITTO 2000 Market Discussion

The ITTO 2000 Market Discussion took place on 27 May 2000 at a joint session of the three technical committees during the 28th Session of the Council in Lima, Peru. The theme was "What does it take to be both responsible and successful in the international tropical timber market". In addition to presentations by the ITTO Secretariat, there were invited speakers from CORMADERA-Peru, International Hardwood

Products Association (IHPA), Samling Strategic Corporation, Timber Export Development Board-Ghana, Tropical Forest Foundation, Sarawak Timber Association, FAO, American Hardwood Export Council, ALTERRA-The Netherlands, and U.K. Timber Trade Federation. The Trade Advisory Group (TAG) proposed "Regulations for a Sustainable Timber Trade - Relevant Issues" as the theme for the ITTO 2001 Annual Market Discussion and this proposal was accepted by the Council.

### 7.3 Policy Work

The Committee undertook two substantive items of policy work pursuant with its Work Programme for 2000. These were:

- (i) Competitiveness of Tropical Timber and Timber Products vis-à-vis Timber and Non-Timber Substitutes (implemented under PPD 26/99 (M) - see Annex 3)

Discussions under this item were held in a Joint Session with the Committee on Forest Industry and are contained in the Forest Industry Section of this report.

- (ii) The Medium and Long-Term Outlook for the Tropical Timber Market (implemented under PPD 27/99 (M) - see Annex 3)

The lead consultant for this study reported in November 2000 that data collection would be undertaken in Africa (Cameroon, Ghana, Gabon and Ivory Coast), America (USA, Brazil, Bolivia and Ecuador), Europe (Spain, Italy, Germany, Netherlands and the UK) and Asia (Japan, Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand, India and China). Country visits would occur between mid-November 2000 and mid-February 2001. A forecasting model would be developed based on work that the consultants had earlier carried out in Indonesia. The consultant made preliminary contacts with the delegations of the countries to be visited during the 29th Council Session in order to obtain full collaboration for data collection.

The Committees on Economic Information and Market Intelligence and Forest Industry met jointly to consider policy items for the first time during their 27th Sessions in 2000. In addition to item (i) above, the Joint Session considered the following items:

- Life Cycle Analysis in the Timber Sector
- Review of the Status of Further Processing of Tropical Timber in Producing Countries
- Increasing the Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste Throughout the Production Chain

Details of the discussions in the Joint Session are included in the Forest Industry Section of this report.

The Committee continued to monitor developments related to timber certification and market access in 2000. Details of these and all other discussions are contained in the reports of the Committee's 26th and 27th Sessions. It also monitored, and found satisfactory, progress in implementing its work program for 2000, including the strategic policy activities contained therein.

### 7.4 Work Programme for 2001

The Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence planned its work program for the year 2001 in light of the approved ITTO Libreville Action Plan and on its progress implementing the 2000 work programme. Besides its routine tasks related to project appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee agreed to implement in 2001 the following key activities:

- (i) Completion of the studies on "Competitiveness of Tropical Timber and Timber Products vis-à-vis Timber and Non-Timber Substitutes" and "The Medium and Long-Term Outlook for the Tropical Timber Market".
- (ii) Continue investigations in to LCA as a potential marketing tool for tropical timber
- (ii) Continue to monitor the trade in secondary processed tropical timber products, as well as developments related to certification of and market access for tropical timber



## 8. REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT

### 8.1 Project Activities

The Committee reviewed 18 project proposals and three pre-project proposals which were commended for its consideration by the Nineteenth and the Twentieth Expert Panels for the Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-Project Proposals, as well as proposals submitted directly to the Committee after amendments by submitting Member countries, in 2000. These were:

#### Project Proposals

PD 8/98 Rev.4 (F)	Development of a Demonstration Area in the Sustainable Management of Gabonese Forests (Gabon)
PD 55/98 Rev.3 (F)	Evaluation of Mangrove Forests in the North-East of the Orinoco Delta Region in Venezuela with a View to Sustainable Forest Utilization (Venezuela)
PD 12/99 Rev.2 (F)	Model Forest Management Area (MFMA) – Phase III (Malaysia)
PD 17/99 Rev.3 (F)	National Forest Inventory and Forest Resources Monitoring Program in Bolivia (INFOBOL-2001) (Bolivia)
PD 44/99 Rev.2 (F)	Implementation of a Management Plan by the Chiquiaca and Orozas Communities in Tarija, Bolivia (Bolivia)
PD 49/99 Rev.2 (F)	Pilot Plan for the Sustainable Management of 10,000 Hectares of Secondary Forest in San Lorenzo, Esmeraldas (Ecuador)
PD 51/99 Rev.2 (F)	Support to Grassroot Forestry Promotion Initiatives in the Yoto Area (Togo)
PD 62/99 Rev.3 (F)	Reforestation Pilot Project for the Recovery of Degraded Areas in the Medium Doce River Region, State of Minas Gerais, Brazil (Brazil)
PD 2/00 Rev.2 (F)	Bi-National Conservation and Peace in the Condor Range Region, Ecuador-Peru (Ecuadorean Component)
PD 3/00 Rev.2 (F)	Bi-National Conservation and Peace in the Condor Range Region, Ecuador-Peru (Peruvian Component)
PD 4/00 Rev.1 (F)	Biodiversity Management and Conservation in a Forest Concession Adjacent to a Totally Protected Area (Nouabale-Ndoki National Park), Northern Congo (Congo)
PD 12/00 Rev.3 (F)	Developing and Extending of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests in China (China)
PD 15/00 Rev.2 (F)	Management of the Phatam Protected Forests Complex to Promote Cooperation for Trans-Boundary Biodiversity Conservation Between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos (Phase I) (Thailand)
PD 17/00 Rev.2 (F)	Conservation and Development in the Natural Protected Areas System of Tambopata (Peru) – Madidi (Bolivia) (Peru & Bolivia)
PD 37/00 Rev.1 (F)	Operational Strategy for Sustainable Forestry Development with Community Participation in India (India)
PD 38/00 Rev.1 (F)	Management of Kayan Mentarang National Park (KMNP) to Promote Trans-boundary Conservation along the Border between Indonesia and Malaysian States of Sabah and Sarawak – Phase I (Indonesia)
PD 42/00 Rev.1 (F)	Training of Trainers for the Application of the ITTO, and the National Criteria and Indicators of Sustainable Forest Management at Forest Management Unit Level (Indonesia)

PD 50/00 Rev.1 (F)	Forest Inventory for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Mahogany – <i>Swietenia macrophylla</i> King – in the Brazilian Amazon Region –Phases I, II, & III (Brazil)
--------------------	---

### **Pre-Project Proposals**

PPD 3/99 Rev.3 (F)	Enhancing Community Participation in the Philippine Community-Based Forestry Program (Philippines)
PPD 2/00 Rev.1 (F)	Evaluation of the Reforestation Potential for Industrial Timber Production from High Value Tropical Species in the Amakpave and Lili Reserved Forests of Togo (Togo)
PPD 12/00 Rev.1 (F)	Development of a National Strategy and Master Plan in the Field of Forestry Research and Development with a View to Contributing to the Improvement of Industrial Timber Production in Togo (Togo)

A total of seventeen (17) project and three (3) pre-project proposals were approved for immediate implementation as soon as funds became available in the Special Account.

### Completed Projects

The Committee received reports on nine completed projects and four completed pre-projects. These were:

#### *(A) Completed Projects, Including Financial Audit*

PD 103/90 Rev.1 (F)	Training and Manpower Development in Community Forestry Management (Nepal)
PD 12/93 Rev.3 (F)	Integrated Forest Fire Management in Indonesia - Phase I: National Guidelines on the Protection of Tropical Forests Against Fire (Indonesia)
PD 13/97 Rev.1 (F)	Dissemination of New Remote Sensing Methodology through a Semi-Expert System (Regional, Asia)
PD 18/99 Rev.1 (M,F,I)	Latin American Forestry Congress (Peru)

#### *(B) Completed Projects, Pending Financial Audit*

PD 162/91 Rev.1 (F)	Intensification of Growth and Yield Studies in Previously Logged Forest (PNG)
PD 27/94 Rev.2 (F)	Women and Tropical Forest Development Program (Ghana)
PD 28/94 Rev.2 (F)	Continuation of the Publication of the Journal "Bosques y Desarrollo" and Organization of a Communication and Information Service (Andean Region)
PD 10/95 Rev.2 (F)	Evaluation of Silvicultural Trials of Indigenous Timber Species for Developing Forest Plantations in Gabon (Gabon)
PD 28/99 Rev.2 (F)	A Scientific and Technical Workshop for S.E. Asia on Forest Restoration for Wildlife Conservation (Thailand)

### Completed Pre-Projects

PPD 2/98 Rev.1 (F)	Promotion and Transfer of Knowledge on Sustainable Forest Management Models among Timber Producers (Peru)
PPD 7/98 Rev.1 (F)	Support to the Akposso Population for the Development of a Participatory Approach to Forest Management in the Bato Area (North Amou) (Togo)
PPD 7/99 Rev.1 (F)	Initiative to Develop a Conservation Project for the Condor Range Region (Ecuador and Peru)

## Projects under Implementation

The Committee considered the report on Project and Pre-Project Work in Progress in the field of Reforestation and Forest Management. A total of 79 approved projects and 11 pre-projects are currently under implementation while additional 14 projects and one pre-project are awaiting the signing of the agreement to initiate activities. There are nine approved projects and four pre-projects still awaiting full financing. Furthermore, in the year 2000, eight approved projects and two approved pre-projects fell under the sunset provision. The complete list of projects and pre-projects under implementation is provided in Annex 3.

### 8.2 Non-Project Activities

#### 8.2.1 Policy Work

The Committee considered the following policy work in relation to the ITTO Libreville Action Plan:

(i) Framework for Guidelines on Tropical Forest Management

The report on the development of a comprehensive framework for guidelines and practical working manuals, covering all relevant aspects of sustainable tropical forest management, including reduced impact logging, rehabilitation of degraded forests and forest lands and management of secondary forests, taking into account other existing ITTO guidelines, as considered by the Council was noted by the Committee.

(ii) Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests

Training on ITTO's Manual for the Field Application of Criteria and Indicators under Decision 5(XXVI) was under implementation. The first training course was held in English in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, from 3 to 7 April 2000. The second training course in English was held in Bogor, Indonesia, from 3 to 7 July 2000. The third training course was held in Quito, Ecuador, from 18 to 22 September 2000. Two consultants were engaged to conduct these training courses.

#### 8.2.2 Other Work

Project administration, monitoring and evaluation took up the bulk of the activities of the Division including the preparations of papers and reports to several Expert Panels, the Committee and the Council.

### 8.3 Work Programme for 2001

The Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management planned its work programme for the year 2001 in light of the approved ITTO Libreville Action Plan and the progress in the implementation of the 2000 work programme. Besides its routine tasks related to projects appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee agreed to implement in 2001 the following key activities:

- (i) Continue the work related to development of a comprehensive framework and practical working manuals on all relevant aspects of sustainable tropical forest management [ITTC Decision 6(XXVII) and document ITTC(XXVIII)/11].
- (ii) Continue and conclude the field testing and training workshops on: "The Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests" and review the Manual as appropriate [ITTC Decision 3(XXVI)].

## 9. FOREST INDUSTRY

### 9.1 Project Activities

In the year 2000, ten project and four proposals were submitted by member governments for consideration and appraisal by the Committee on Forest Industry:

PD 31/99 Rev.2 (I)	Non-Timber Production and Sustainable Development in the Amazon (Brazil)
PD 35/99 Rev.3 (I)	Performance Evaluation of Export Wood Furniture in Relation to Strength and End-Use Applications Using Established Test Standards (Philippines)
PD 36/99 Rev.3 (I)	Processing and Utilization of Almaciga ( <i>Agathis philippinensis</i> Warb.) Resin as Source of Industrial Chemicals (Philippines)
PD 46/99 Rev.2 (I)	Pre-Feasibility Study for the Industrial Utilization of Rubberwood ( <i>Hevea brasiliensis</i> ) including the Formulation of a Pilot Case Study for Implementation in a Specific Area of Colombia
PD 52/99 Rev.2 (I)	Development and Extension of Preservation Technology of Tropical Plantation Timber (China)
PD 61/99 Rev.2 (I)	Increasing the Efficiency in the Tropical Timber Conversion and Utilization of Residues from Sustainable Sources (Brazil)
PD 10/00 Rev.1 (F,I)	Sustainable Management and Utilization of Sympodial Bamboos in South-China
PD 20/00 Rev.1 (I)	Training Workshop on Further Processing of Tropical Timber in the Asia-Pacific Region (Korea)
PD 24/00 Rev.1 (I)	Promotion of Sustainable Utilization of Rattan from Plantation in Thailand
PD 40/00 Rev.1 (I)	Utilization of Small-diameter Logs from Sustainable Sources for Bio-composite Industry (Indonesia)
PPD 1/00 Rev.1 (I)	Improvement of Sustainable Management and Utilization of Tropical Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFP's) in Cambodia
PPD 5/00 Rev.1 (I)	Sustainable Management of Non-Timber Forest Produce (NTFP) in Maharashtra State of India
PPD 6/00 (I)	Formulation of a Project Proposal to Support the Sustainable Development of Small Forest Industries (Peru)
PPD 7/00 (I)	Feasibility Study for the Production of Sawnwood from Tropical Forest Using Appropriate Technologies (Ecuador)

After a thorough evaluation, the Committee recommended to Council the approval of all ten of the project proposals and four of the pre-project proposals. Three project proposals and three pre-project proposals were recommended as submitted [PD 52/99 Rev.2 (I), PD 20/00 Rev.1 (I), PD 24/00 (I), PPD 1/00 Rev.1 (I), PPD 5/00 Rev.1 (I) and PPD 7/00 (I)] and the remaining eight were further revised by the Committee [PD 31/99 Rev. 3 (I), PD 35/99 Rev. 4 (I), PD 36/99 Rev. 4 (I), PD 46/99 Rev. 3 (I), PD 61/99 Rev.3 (I), PD 10/00 Rev.2 (F,I), PD 40/00 Rev.2 (I) and PPD 6/00 Rev.1 (I)]. The Council approved for implementation of the ten project proposals and four pre-project proposals recommended by the Committee.

The approved proposals focus on forest products research, and technical assistance and human resource development to support tropical timber further processing and to promote tropical non-timber forest

products in producing countries.

The Committee also reviewed the status and scope of work of forty-three approved projects and pre-projects, four of which completed during 2000. Information on these projects and pre-projects is provided in Annex 3. In particular, completed projects include:

PD 179/91 Rev.2 (M,I)	Industrial Utilization and Improved Marketing of Some Ghanaian Lesser-Used Timber Species from Sustainably Managed Forests (Ghana)
PD 17/93 Rev.3 (M,F,I)	ITTO Network for Information Sharing and Project Support (Global)
PD 33/95 Rev.3 (M,F,I)	Impacts of Increased Utilization of Lesser Used Species (LUS) (Ghana)
PPD 5/98 Rev.2 (M,I)	Technical and Industrial Assistance and Development of International Markets for Manufactured Timber Products in Peru (Peru)

An ex-post evaluation was conducted during year 2000 for project PD 47/88 Rev.3 (I) "Utilization of Lesser-Used Species as Alternative Raw Materials for Forest-Based Industries", and the related report was submitted to the Committee. The Committee also decided to conduct ex-post evaluations for the following projects:

PD 107/90 (I)	Strategies for Sustainable Wood Industries in Sarawak (Malaysia)
PD 20/95 Rev.2 (I)	Chemical Modification of Bamboo Culms and Their Resistance to Weathering
PD 21/95 Rev.2 (I)	Comprehensive Studies of the Structure and Properties of Rattans for Effective Utilization
PD 24/95 Rev.1 (I)	The Identification, Properties and Uses of the Tropical Timber Imported to China from Latin America
PD 3/96 Rev.2 (I)	Development and Extension of Rubberwood Processing and Utilization Technology

## 9.2 Policy Work

The Committee on Forest Industry considered and took decisions on five issues related to policy work in 2000. In an effort to both streamline the work and enhance debate of policy issues, a joint session of the CEM and CFI committees was held during the 28<sup>th</sup> session of ITTC.

### (i) Increasing the Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste Throughout the Production Chain

A presentation of the report on PPD 24/99 (I) "Increasing the Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste Throughout the Production Chain" prepared by Mr. John I. Zerbe was made in the Joint Session of the Committees. The analysis was conducted to determine the efficiencies in sawmilling and veneer and plywood production; technologies to reduce and use waste in the lumber industry; technologies to reduce and use waste in the veneer and plywood industries; policies, practices, measures and technologies which influence utilization in sawmilling and veneer and plywood manufacture; and advanced technologies and practices in developed countries which may not be as prevalent in sawmills and veneer and plywood manufacturing plants in developing countries. The study involved an extensive review of the literature and a survey of mills in Ghana, Malaysia and Brazil. The recommendations proposed to the Committees included development of possible future guidelines on increasing recovery at the mill site, certification of mill efficiency and recovery processes, development of criteria for target recovery factors, subsidizing the replacement of obsolete equipment, and other techniques to enhance the use of secondary species.

(ii) Review of the Status of Further Processing of Tropical Timber in Producing Countries

The draft final report on PPD 25/99 (I) "Review of the Status of Further Processing of Tropical Timber in Producing Countries" prepared by the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/WTO (ITC) was considered by the Committees. This report, which provides a detailed and well structured analysis of the production and trade in further processed wood, contained recommendations for ITTO and for member countries to improve the further processing of tropical timber in producing countries.

(iii) Competitiveness of Tropical Timber and Timber Products vis-avis Timber and Non-timber Substitutes

A presentation of an interim report on the competitiveness of tropical timber and timber products vis-avis timber and non-timber substitutes under project PD 26/99 (M) was made in the Joint Session of the Committees. The report drew attention to the perceived strengths and weaknesses of tropical timber products in the market place. The apparent weakness of small and medium enterprises (SMEs) in producer countries to properly perceive the changing characteristics in the various markets for tropical timber products was highlighted.

(iv) Life Cycle Analysis

A presentation on life cycle analysis (LCA) was made in the Joint Session of the Committees and highlighted the extent to which competitors to timber, especially the steel and plastics industries, were utilising LCA to aggressively promote their own products in competition with wood.

(v) Draft Guidelines on the Conservation, Management and Sustainable Utilization of Lesser Used Species

The "Draft Guidelines on the Conservation, Management and Sustainable Utilization of Lesser Used Species" [CFI(XXVII)/6] were the major output resulting from project PD 33/95 Rev.3 (M,F,I) "Impacts of Increased Utilization of Lesser-Used Species (LUS)". The Guidelines, which were considered by the Committee on Forest Industry include chapters that cover principles and recommended actions related to LUS policy and legislation, environmental and management considerations, technical, promotion, marketing and socio-economic considerations.

9.3 Work Programme for 2001

The Committee on Forest Industry planned its work program for the year 2001 in light of the approved ITTO Libreville Action Plan and on its progress implementing the 2000 work programme. Besides its routine tasks related to projects appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee agreed to implement in 2001 the following key activities:

- (i) Development of guidelines on increasing utilization efficiency and the reduction of losses and waste throughout the production chain.
- (ii) Implement work to follow-up on the results of the "Review of the Status of Tropical Timber Further Processing in Producer Countries".



**ANNEX 1**  
**International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994**  
**Status of Members as at 31 December 2000**

<u>Member</u>	<u>Signature</u>	<u>Provisional application</u>	<u>Ratification, accession (a), acceptance (A) approval (AA), definitive signature (d)</u>
Australia .....			2 Feb. 1996 (d)
Austria.....	13 May 1996		16 May 1997
Belgium/Luxembourg .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
Bolivia .....	17 Aug. 1995		17 Aug. 1995
Brazil.....	13 Dec. 1996		28 Nov. 1997
Cambodia .....	3 Feb. 1995		3 Feb. 1995 (A)
Cameroon .....	22 Dec. 1994	31 Aug. 1995	
Canada .....	3 May 1995		23 May 1996
Central African Republic .....		10 Jan. 1997	
China .....	22 Feb. 1996		31 Jul. 1996 (AA)
Colombia.....	8 Nov. 1995	9 Oct. 1996	16 Aug. 1999
Congo .....	22 Jun. 1994	25 Oct. 1995	
Côte d'Ivoire.....	9 Sep. 1996	9 Sep. 1996	31 Jan. 1997
Democratic Republic of the Congo .....	17 Dec. 1996	27 Mar. 1997	
Denmark .....	13 May 1996		13 May 1996
Ecuador .....	1 Jun. 1994		6 Sep. 1995
Egypt.....	8 Nov. 1994	15 May 1996	13 Apr. 2000
European Community .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
Fiji .....	27 Jan. 1995	27 Jan. 1995	
Finland .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
France.....	13 May 1996	28 Oct. 1996	
Gabon .....	27 May 1994	2 Aug. 1995	
Germany .....	30 Aug. 1995	30 Aug. 1995	
Ghana .....	12 Jul. 1995		28 Aug. 1995
Greece .....	13 May 1996		13 Oct. 1997
Guyana .....	13 Sep. 1996		27 Aug. 1997
Honduras .....	9 May 1995	2 Nov. 1995	
India .....	17 Sep. 1996		17 Oct. 1996
Indonesia .....	21 Apr. 1994		17 Feb. 1995
Ireland.....	14 May 1996		18 Aug. 2000
Italy .....	7 May 1996		25 Jun. 1998
Japan .....	13 Dec. 1994	13 Dec. 1994	9 May 1995 (A)
Liberia .....			9 Dec. 1994 (d)
Malaysia.....	14 Feb. 1995		1 Mar. 1995
Myanmar.....	6 Jul. 1995		31 Jan. 1996
Nepal .....		23 May 1997	
Netherlands .....	6 Jul. 1995	6 Jul. 1995	
New Zealand.....			6 Jun. 1995 (d)
Norway.....	25 Jan. 1995		1 Feb. 1995
Panama .....	22 Jun. 1994	4 May 1995	4 Apr. 1996
Papua New Guinea.....	28 Aug. 1995	28 Aug. 1995	13 May 1996
Peru .....	29 Aug. 1994		21 Sep. 1995
Philippines .....	29 Sep. 1995	26 Feb. 1996	
Portugal .....	13 May 1996		4 Nov. 1999
Republic of Korea .....	12 Sep. 1995		12 Sep. 1995
Spain.....	12 Jan. 1996	12 Jan. 1996	15 Jan. 1997
Suriname .....			24 Aug. 1998 (a)
Sweden .....	13 May 1996		13 May 1996
Switzerland .....	29 Aug. 1995		10 Jun. 1996
Thailand .....	10 Apr. 1996		25 Jul. 1996
Togo.....	12 Jul. 1994		4 Oct. 1995 (A)
Trinidad and Tobago.....			29 Dec. 1998 (a)
United Kingdom .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
United States of America .....	1 Jul. 1994		14 Nov. 1996 (A)
Vanuatu .....			19 May 2000 (A)
Venezuela.....	4 Oct. 1995		2 Mar. 1998

**ANNEX 2**  
**List of Projects and Pre-Projects Funded in 2000**

**PROJECTS**

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 1.  | PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M)                       | Market information service for tropical timber and timber products Phase IV   |
| 2.  | PD 27/95 Rev.3 (M)<br>Phase II, Stage II | Establishment and operation of a forest strategic information centre  |
| 3.  | PD 47/98 Rev.2 (M)                       | Establishing a data collection and dissemination system on a sustainable basis for timber marketing statistics in Cameroon  |
| 4.  | PD 44/95 Rev.2 (F)                       | Management and conservation of mangrove forests in the Gulf of Fonseca, Honduras  |
| 5.  | PD 8/98 Rev.4 (F)                        | Development of a demonstration area in the sustainable management of Gabonese forests   |
| 6.  | PD 55/98 Rev.2 (F)                       | Evaluation of mangrove forests in the northeast of the Orinoco Delta region in Venezuela with a view to sustainable forest utilization  |
| 7.  | PD 20/99 Rev.2 (F)                       | Establishment and management of production-protection community forests in lower and middle Atrato, Department of Choco, Colombia   |
| 8.  | PD 32/99 Rev.1 (F)                       | Productive forest management for the rural reserve area of Guaviare   |
| 9.  | PD 44/99 Rev.2 (F)                       | Implementation of a management plan by the Chiquiaca and Orozas communities in Tarija, Bolivia  |
| 10. | PD 51/99 Rev.2 (F)                       | Support to grassroots forestry promotion initiatives in the Yoto area   |
| 11. | PD 62/99 Rev.2 (F)                       | Reforestation pilot project for the recovery of degraded areas in the Medium Doce River region, State of Minas Gerais, Brazil   |
| 12. | PD 2/00 Rev.2 (F)                        | Bi-national conservation and peace in the Condor Range region, Ecuador-Peru: Phase I  |
| 13. | PD 3/00 Rev.2 (F)                        | Bi-national conservation and peace in the Condor Range region, Ecuador-Peru: Phase I  |
| 14. | PD 4/00 Rev.1 (F)                        | Biodiversity management and conservation in a forest concession adjacent to a totally protected area (Nouabale-Ndoki National Park), northern Congo                                 |
| 15. | PD 12/00 Rev.1 (F)                       | Developing and extending criteria and indicators for sustainable management of natural tropical forests in China  |
| 16. | PD 15/00 Rev.2 (F)                       | Management of the Phatam Protected Forests Complex to promote cooperation for trans-boundary biodiversity conservation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos (Phase I)                |
| 17. | PD 17/00 Rev.1 (F)                       | Conservation and development in the natural protected areas system of Tambopata (Peru) – Madidi (Bolivia)   |
| 18. | PD 37/00 (F)                             | Operational strategy for sustainable forestry development with community participation in India   |
| 19. | PD 38/00 (F)                             | Management of Kayan Mentarang National Park (KMNP) to promote transboundary conservation along the border between Indonesia and the Malaysian states of Sabah and Sarawak – Phase I |

- |     |                               |  |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| 20. | PD 42/00 (F)                  | Training of trainers in the application of ITTO and national criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management at the forest management unit level |
| 21. | PD 13/95 Rev.3 (I) - Phase II | Capacity building in training in planning and management of forest industries in ITTO producer member countries  |
| 22. | PD 31/99 Rev.3 (I)            | Non-timber production and sustainable development in the Amazon  |
| 23. | PD 36/99 Rev.4 (I)            | Processing and utilisation of almaciga ( <i>Agathis philippinensis Warb.</i> ) resin as a source of industrial chemicals                                   |
| 24. | PD 52/99 Rev.2 (I)            | Development and extension of preservation technology of tropical plantation timber   |
| 25. | PD 10/00 Rev.2 (F,I)          | Sustainable management and utilization of sympodial bamboos in south China   |
| 26. | PD 20/00 Rev.1 (I)            | Training workshop on further processing of tropical timber in the Asia-Pacific region  |
| 27. | PD 24/00 Rev.1 (I)            | Promotion of sustainable utilisation of rattan from plantation in Thailand   |

#### PRE-PROJECTS

- |    |                         |  |
|----|-------------------------|--|
| 1. | PPD 13/99 Rev.1 (M,F,I) | Model communication and public awareness program for sustainable forest development in Ecuador                                     |
| 2. | PPD 22/99 Rev.1 (F)     | Improved living standard for the people through community participation in sustainable forest management                           |
| 3. | PPD 1/00 Rev.1 (I)      | Improvement of sustainable management and utilization of tropical non-timber forest products (NTFPs) in Cambodia                   |
| 4. | PPD 6/00 Rev.1 (I)      | Formulation of a project proposal to support the sustainable development of small forest industries                                |
| 5. | PPD 13/00 Rev.1 (M)     | Development of a project proposal for the economic valuation of production forests and agroforestry systems in the Peruvian Amazon |
| 6. | PPD 14/00 (M)           | Strengthening the Annual Market Discussion   |

## **ANNEX 3**

### **SUMMARY OF PROJECTS, PRE-PROJECTS AND ACTIVITIES**

## ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE PROJECTS

PROJECT: PP-A/23-63 II  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: ITTO  
 AGENCY: ITTO  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$123,100.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: ACTIVITY TO FACILITATE DEVELOPMENT OF A JOINT ITTO/ECE-FAO/EUROSTAT FOREST STATISTICS QUESTIONNAIRE - PHASE II

## DESCRIPTION:

This activity is implemented pursuant to Decision 8(XXI) of the International Tropical Timber Council. A meeting of experts convened by ITTO under Phase I of this activity in 1998 recommended that a proposed joint questionnaire (JQ) be prepared in time for distribution in 1999. The second phase of this activity was formulated to implement this recommendation. It also facilitates ITTO's on-going participation in bi-annual meetings of the Inter-Secretariat Working Group on Forest Statistics, which groups together the JQ collaborating organizations (ITTO, FAO, UNECE and EUROSTAT).

The second component of this activity will further develop ITTO's statistical databases and data handling capacity. A consultant will be retained to develop a user-friendly data entry, filtering, analysis and output system to assist in handling the large volumes of data processed by ITTO.

PROJECT: PPD026/99 (M)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: ITTO  
 AGENCY: ITTO  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$121,500.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: THE COMPETITIVENESS OF TROPICAL TIMBER AND TROPICAL TIMBER PRODUCTS VIS-A-VIS TIMBER AND NON-TIMBER SUBSTITUTES

## DESCRIPTION:

The ITTO Study on the Downturn in the International Tropical Timber Market presented global data on the relative trading positions of all timber and other commodities. While it concluded that timber has fared better than some other commodities, the Study was not designed to examine the relative competitive positions of various timbers and timber substitutes. This pre-project will address this important issue. The specific objectives of the pre-project are to:

- i) report on the determinants driving consumption of tropical timber and timber products, alternatives and substitutes in markets where tropical timber is, or has been, holding a sizeable market share.
- ii) analyse and report on such factors as availability, price, industrial infrastructure, shipping and freight, consumer taste and preferences, technical properties, etc. as they apply to endorse sectors and products, the range of which will be agreed between ITTO and the consultants.
- iii) report on the factors driving demand for commodity and manufactured products in Japan, a number of countries in northern and southern Europe, and the US, representing different markets in developed economies, and in a number of Producer member countries to represent markets in emerging economies.

PROJECT: PPD027/99 (M)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: ITTO  
 AGENCY: LTS INTERNATIONAL LTD.  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$166,900.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: THE MEDIUM AND LONG-TERM OUTLOOK FOR THE TROPICAL TIMBER MARKET

## DESCRIPTION:

In 1995 ITTO commissioned a study PD 28/93 entitled "Analysis of Macro-economic Trends in Supply and Demand of Sustainably Produced Tropical Timber from the Asia-Pacific region Phase II" an update of an earlier study of the same title. This study offered alternative global demand forecasts under various economic and supply scenarios. The projections in this study, along with global projections made in similar studies by the World Bank and the UN/FAO are now outdated due to the 1997 Asian currency crisis and subsequent turmoil in global commodity trade. This pre-project aims to provide a reassessment of the outlook for the tropical timber market, taking into account outlook studies being carried out by other organizations such as FAO and the UN/ECE.

The specific objectives of the pre-project are to:

- i) redefine and reassess the factors affecting global supply and demand for tropical timber and wood products.
- ii) prepare forecasts of supply and demand for the agreed countries and for the agreed products under various assumptions, providing full details of the basis for the assumptions used in preparing the forecasts.
- iii) present the report in such a way as to facilitate the ready updating of forecasts that can be periodically modified and updated by the ITTO Secretariat to generate forecasts reflecting changes in the sector.

## ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD014/00 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: ITTO  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$42,000.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: STRENGTHENING THE MARKET DISCUSSION

DESCRIPTION:

The Annual Market Discussion is held in conjunction with each spring Session of the International Tropical Timber Council (ITTC). The theme for each Market Discussion is decided every November by the Trade Advisory Group (TAG), which comprises a core of regular trade attendees at ITTC Sessions and other trade representatives who may attend on a more ad hoc basis. The Market Discussion is a regular feature of the ITTC and is seen as an important means by which the trade can draw the attention of Council to trade issues.

A measure of the success of the Annual Market Discussion in highlighting important trade issues is the increasing number of market-related decisions, activities, pre-projects and projects that have been generated as a result of the discussion. The event is also an important opportunity for trade representatives to discuss and provide for a better understanding of the many, and often complex, trade policy issues facing member governments.

To-date, speakers at the Annual Market Discussion have been drawn from the trade in the host country and from trade representatives attending the Council. While such speakers have contributed important insights, members of the TAG consider there is now a need to further strengthen the Market Discussion if it is to maintain and enhance its role as a forum for international dialogue on the tropical timber trade. This pre-project will allow recruitment of paid speakers for the 2001 and 2002 Annual Market Discussions.

PROJECT: PPD008/98 (M) Rev.1  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: ECUADOR  
AGENCY: MINISTERIO DE MEDIO AMBIENTE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$40,000.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL FOREST AND TIMBER MARKETING STATISTICS SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION:

This project aims to establish a National Forest Statistical Information and Timber and Timber Product Marketing System for both the domestic and international markets. The project will also facilitate the gathering, processing, storage, dissemination and access of information related to the forest sector, natural areas and wildlife, timber production and marketing, timber products, non-timber products, and flora and fauna species, as well as the preparation and training of personnel to operate the National System.

PROJECT: PPD013/99 Rev.1 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: ECUADOR  
AGENCY: COMAFORS  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$54,500.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: MODEL COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC AWARENESS PROGRAM FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST DEVELOPMENT IN ECUADOR

DESCRIPTION:

The overall objective of this pre-project is to develop a project proposal for the implementation of a model communication, information and education program to promote public awareness and active community participation in the conservation and sustainable management of forest resources.

Specific objectives include:

- i) To design a communication, information and education project proposal based on a consensus and participatory approach to ensure the active and ongoing participation of the population in sustainable forest development in Ecuador.
- ii) To define mechanisms and strategies to ensure project sustainability in the long term; and
- iii) To submit the designed project to ITTO for consideration.

PROJECT: PPD021/99 Rev.1 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: TOGO  
AGENCY: ODEF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$62,652.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A STRATEGY FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF THE NATIONAL SYSTEM FOR THE PROCESSING OF FORESTRY STATISTICS AND INFORMATION ON THE TIMBER MARKET

DESCRIPTION:

The current national system for collecting, processing, storing and distributing forestry statistical data is still in its infancy in Togo. Information and statistical data are processed in a fragmented and sporadic fashion, are published and distributed in different formats to the different parties in the forestry sector, and are unreliable.

The objective of this pre-project is to assess the current situation in order to develop an improvement strategy and formulate a project for a national forestry statistics collection and processing system. This will help to achieve Togo's goal to improve statistical and economic information in order to obtain reliable indicators for the improved planning of forestry programmes and the sustainable management of the country's forest resources.

## ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD013/00 Rev.1 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: INRENA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$37,980.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL FOR THE ECONOMIC VALUATION OF PRODUCTION FORESTS AND AGROFORESTRY SYSTEMS IN THE PERUVIAN AMAZON

### DESCRIPTION:

Peru has valuable information and experiences on forest management and agroforestry systems and to a lesser extent, on forest and agroforestry plantations. However, the country still needs to generate information and identify and establish mechanisms - preferably market related - concerning the economic value of environmental goods and services of forests and agroforestry systems, as well as their marketing with a view to sustainable forest development. As a first step in this direction, the new Forestry and Wildlife Law, which was passed in July 2000, contemplates the incorporation of environmental goods and services in forest and agroforestry management systems.

This pre-project will contribute to the collection of information and the development of a project proposal for the economic valuation of environmental goods and services derived from forest management and agroforestry systems as well as forest and agroforestry plantations in the Peruvian Amazon. Furthermore, it will contribute to the formulation of market mechanisms and policies on environmental goods and services, based on a multi-institutional workshop to be held with other relevant institutions, particularly from the Amazon Region in Latin America.

The pre-project development objective is the incorporation of the economic value of environmental goods and services derived from production forests and agroforestry systems in the Amazon Region so as to promote sustainable forest development in Peru. INRENA and ICRAF will be responsible for the implementation of the pre-project and any follow-up project.

PROJECT: PD025/96 Rev.2 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: CHINA  
AGENCY: CHINESE ACADEMY OF FORESTRY  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$177,915.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: CHINA'S CONSUMPTION OF FOREST PRODUCTS AND ITS DEMAND FOR THEM IN THE INTERNATIONAL MARKET BY THE YEAR 2010

### DESCRIPTION:

This project proposal was designed as a follow-up to an earlier project [PD 42/88 Rev.1 (M)] which provided forecasts to the year 2000 of China's production, consumption and trade of tropical forest products. The present project extends the scope of that study to provide forecasts up to the year 2010, taking into account new data and developments.

PROJECT: PD044/96 Rev.2 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: PANAMA  
AGENCY: INRENARE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$232,100.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF A FOREST STATISTICS INFORMATION SYSTEM

### DESCRIPTION:

This project was designed to establish a National Forest Statistical Information System to provide efficient flow of information to facilitate policy development and planning for the improvement of the forest sector. Its specific objectives are to:

- i) Establish a database to process information and statistical data on the forest sector, including the domestic and international markets for timber and other forest resources and products;
- ii) Train the personnel needed for the functioning of the system;
- iii) Identify and establish appropriate computer infrastructure; and
- iv) Strengthen the capabilities of the national institution responsible for forest sector development.

PROJECT: PD003/97 Rev.1 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXII  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: FIJI  
AGENCY: FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$125,300.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF AN EXPORT MARKET INTELLIGENCE MONITORING SYSTEM

### DESCRIPTION:

This project is designed to:

- i) Set up an export market intelligence monitoring system for the Forestry Department;
- ii) Integrate that system with the forest resource/utilization system so that both the Forestry Department and the timber industry in the country could develop marketing strategies which can optimize sustainable forest management.

The project will establish a chain-of-custody monitoring system for logs, including a statistical database to track production, exports and stocks.



## ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD016/93 Rev.4 (M) IV  
SESSION APPROVED: XV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: ITTO  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,443,258.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: MARKET INFORMATION SERVICE FOR TROPICAL TIMBER AND  
TIMBER PRODUCTS

DESCRIPTION:

This project will:

- i) Strengthen the ITTO data collection network, particularly in the three producing regions; and
- ii) Further enhance ITTO price and timber trade databases to support Situation, Trends and Prospect Studies, as specified in the ITTO Action Plan.

The Market Information Service (MIS) is a follow-up to ITTO's Market News Service which was produced by the International Trade Center in Geneva from 1990-1995. The bi-weekly MIS reports, providing price details on a range of timber products, have been produced from ITTO Headquarters in Yokohama since 1996 under Phase III and IV of this project. Phase IV has been extended by Council on an annual basis since 1998 to continue this on-going component of ITTO's efforts to improve market transparency for tropical timber.

PROJECT: PD001/95 Rev.4 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
AGENCY: INDONESIAN ECOLABELLING WORKING  
GROUP  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$672,774.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: TRAINING DEVELOPMENT ON THE ASSESSMENT OF SUSTAINABLE  
FOREST MANAGEMENT IN INDONESIA

DESCRIPTION:

The project aims to strengthen the institutional capacity to assure implementation of sustainable forest management (SFM) and to develop human resources capability in investigation and inspection of SFM. The major outputs of the project will be a curriculum and training materials for inspection of SFM, wider availability of human resources for SFM, deepened knowledge on assessing SFM, and strengthened institutional bases for implementation of SFM.

PROJECT: PD025/95 Rev.1 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XX  
SESSION FUNDED: XX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: ITTO  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,027,188.49  
STARTING YEAR: 1996

TITLE: TRAINING WORKSHOPS ON TROPICAL FORESTRY AND TIMBER TRADE  
STATISTICS

DESCRIPTION:

This project is a continuation of the series of workshops initiated under Project PD 118/90 (M) and PD 27/93 Rev.3 (M). The project's overall objective is to contribute on a continuing basis to the collection, analysis and dissemination of tropical forest resource, production and trade statistics. Its output is fundamental to the implementation of ITTO's Action Plan in the area of statistical and economic information, to the building up of ITTO's in-house statistical capability, and in assisting member countries to improve the quality of their statistics.

Given the large numbers of prospective beneficiaries, the project involves 6 regional workshops, two each in the producing regions of Africa (French), Asia-Pacific (English) and Latin America/Caribbean (Spanish). A seventh workshop was approved at the Twenty-sixth Council Session using remaining project funds.

PROJECT: PD027/95 Rev.3 (M) II I  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: INRENA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$478,080.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF A FOREST STRATEGIC  
INFORMATION CENTER (CIEF) PHASE II STAGE I

DESCRIPTION:

Stage 1 of Phase II of this project is designed to extend the CIEF statistical system to all main forest regions in Peru. The objective of the CIEF is the establishment and operation of a forest strategic information center, as the basis for the sustainable development of tropical forests in the country. This center aims to offer information services through a computer network, with access to statistical/economic and imagery/cartographic databases. It is centered on a work station system, which allows users to communicate and manage information from the database.

PROJECT: PD040/96 Rev.5 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: EGYPT  
AGENCY: THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION FOR  
AFFORESTATION  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$274,300.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL STATISTICAL INFORMATION  
SYSTEM FOR IMPORTED TIMBER AND TIMBER PRODUCTS

DESCRIPTION:

The project is designed to establish a Forestry and Timber Statistics Unit based on computerized data, which will allow more rapid processing, better validation and provide basic information for more detailed analysis. Linked to this, it is proposed to study and monitor the operations of the sector to clarify opportunities for improving efficiency and profitability, creating new market openings and reducing costs to consumers. Main project activities include contacting all sources of data concerning Egypt's imports of wood and timber products and project personnel training.

## ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD001/97 Rev.1 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: BOLIVIA  
AGENCY: MIN. OF AGRICULTURE, LIVESTOCK  
AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$839,745.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: IMPLEMENTATION OF A NATIONAL FOREST STATISTICAL  
INFORMATION SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION:

This project aims to implement a national forest statistical information system, which is considered vital for the consistent formulation of the Forestry Action Plan for Bolivia (FAP-BOL). The project will have a central unit which will promote, coordinate and operate the system, and will disseminate the information to users at different levels. The development objective of the project is "to establish a national forest statistical information system that will facilitate the gathering, processing storage, dissemination and access to all information pertaining to the forest sector, that will be used as the basis for the development of policies and for the decision-making process in the sector".

The national forest statistics system (SIFOR/BOL) comprises three modules: production, export and import. The project will collaborate with relevant national institutions to facilitate the operation of the system. The project's technical staff will visit similar projects in Colombia and Peru to gain experience in the project implementation.

PROJECT: PD052/97 Rev.3 (M) I  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: GHANA/USA  
AGENCY: TIMBER EXPORT DEVELOPMENT  
BOARD (TEDB)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$120,000.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF AN EDUCATIONAL  
PROGRAM TO INFORM THE WOOD PRODUCTS DISTRIBUTION CHAIN  
ON THE VALUE OF USING TROPICAL TIMBERS FROM ITTO MEMBER  
COUNTRIES - PHASE I

DESCRIPTION:

In the first phase of this project, the Ghana Timber Export Development Board (GTEDB) in collaboration with the International Wood Products Association (IWPA) will aim to undertake a literature development and distribution program about the benefits of purchasing products containing tropical woods. This will be directed at industry buyers, specifiers, wholesalers, distributors and retailers (the "distribution chain") in the United States.

This project will include a survey to evaluate the effectiveness of the literature developed and its potential for broad applications to other products and markets. Based on analysis of the project outputs, ITTO may choose to conduct seminars to share the results with producer and consumer countries for possible application to other markets.

PROJECT: PD015/98 Rev.2 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: GABON  
AGENCY: DGEF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$471,691.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF AN EXPERIMENTAL PROTOTYPE OF COMPUTER  
MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR THE CONTROL OF FOREST PRODUCTION  
IN GABON

DESCRIPTION:

This project aims to establish a management information system contributing to the acquisition of reliable and up-to-date information concerning forest production activities, and integrate it with computer systems already set up within the Ministry of Water & Forests (DGEF). The project will put in place management and control procedures to standardize the collection, data-entry and processing of data, and to coordinate the activities of different involved organizations such as government authorities, trade groups, and logging companies.

PROJECT: PD039/98 Rev.2 (M)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: P.R. CHINA  
AGENCY: CHINESE ACADEMY OF FORESTRY  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$340,774.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: RESEARCH ON VALUE ACCOUNTING OF TROPICAL FOREST  
ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES AND BRINGING OF IT IN LINE WITH  
THE NATIONAL ECONOMIC ACCOUNTING SYSTEM IN CHINA

DESCRIPTION:

The specific objectives of the project are to:

- i) accomplish the current stock and value accounting of China's tropical forest environmental resources; calculate tropical forest values; and develop a theory and methodological system of tropical forest environment accounting;
- ii) harmonize the tropical forest environment accounting system with the national economic accounting system and environmental policy proposals.

An international conference of environmental accounting experts will be convened to review the system developed by the project.

PROJECT: PD048/99 Rev.1 (M, F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: FOREST DEPARTMENT OF PENINSULAR  
MALAYSIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$754,325.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: SHARING OF INFORMATION AND EXPERIENCES ON PRIVATE SECTOR  
SUCCESS STORIES IN SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION:

This project aims to promote the sustainable management of tropical forests by facilitating access to and enhancing awareness of information and experiences regarding sustainable forest management at the company level. The project will survey at least 500 forestry companies active in the three tropical regions, and will prepare detailed case studies on 10 of these identified as excelling in sustainable tropical forest management. The results of the project will be widely disseminated via an international conference and a book to be made available to the general public and to be sent to at least 5000 forest industry companies worldwide.

## ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD055/99 Rev.1 (M) SESSION APPROVED: XXVII SESSION FUNDED: XXVII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: P.R. CHINA AGENCY: INSTITUTE OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$255,100.00 STARTING YEAR: 2000</p>	<p>TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF SUSTAINABLE TROPICAL FOREST PRODUCTS INFORMATION SYSTEM IN CHINA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This project is designed to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Establish an independent and sustainable statistical system on production, consumption and trade of tropical forest products in China;</li> <li>ii) Perform research on the impacts of the full implementation of the Natural Forest Protection Program by the Chinese Government on the domestic and international forest products markets (especially the tropical forest products market) and propose policies and measures to meet the future demand of forest products.</li> </ul>
<p>PROJECT: PD027/95 Rev.3 (M) II 2 SESSION APPROVED: XX SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT COUNTRY: PERU AGENCY: INRENA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$462,062.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF A FOREST STRATEGIC INFORMATION CENTER (CIEF) - PHASE II STAGE 2</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The second stage of Phase II of this project aims to complete the coverage of the CIEF system to all regions in Peru. The objective of the CIEF is the establishment and operation of a forest strategic information center as the basis for the sustainable development of tropical forests in the country. This center aims to offer information services through a computer network, with access to statistical/economic and imagery/cartographic databases. It is centered on a work station system, which will allow users to communicate and manage information from the databases. Stage 2 of Phase II will complete all project activities, including training of operators at all nodes and mapping of all Amazonian regions.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD047/98 Rev.2 (M) SESSION APPROVED: XXVI SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT COUNTRY: CAMEROON AGENCY: OFFICE NATIONAL DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS (ONADEF) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$271,198.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: ESTABLISHING A DATA COLLECTION AND DISSEMINATION SYSTEM ON A SUSTAINABLE BASIS FOR TIMBER MARKETING STATISTICS IN CAMEROON</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The development objective of the project is to regularly acquire reliable data on the timber market in order to design appropriate policies and economic planning for forest industries.</p> <p>Two specific objectives are considered, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Installing the computer equipment required for the collection, processing and compilation of statistical data on timber marketing at Cameroon's two major sea ports and in ONADEF headquarters in order to promote timely dissemination of such information on a regular basis;</li> <li>ii) Training personnel in the use of computer equipment and providing expertise in the use of statistical data compilation and dissemination for timber marketing.</li> </ul>
<p>PROJECT: PD039/96 Rev.3 (M) SESSION APPROVED: XXVII SESSION FUNDED: STATUS: PENDING FINANCE COUNTRY: REPUBLIC OF CONGO AGENCY: DIRECTION GENERALE DE L'ECONOMIE FORESTIERE ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$557,072.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: CREATION OF A NATIONAL SYSTEM FOR COLLECTION AND PROCESSING OF FOREST STATISTICS OF CONGO</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The specific objective of this proposal is to create a database to process information relating to the state of the forest resource, forest management, forest production, forest industries, reforestation, conservation of forest ecosystems and the internal and external markets for Congo's forest products.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD052/97 Rev.3 (M) II SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: STATUS: PENDING FINANCE COUNTRY: GHANA/USA AGENCY: TIMBER EXPORT DEVELOPMENT BOARD (TEDB) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$180,994.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF AN EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM TO INFORM THE WOOD PRODUCTS DISTRIBUTION CHAIN ON THE VALUE OF USING TROPICAL TIMBERS FROM ITTO MEMBER COUNTRIES - PHASE II</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: In the second phase of this project, the International Wood Products Association (IWPA) will continue the literature development and distribution program about the benefits of purchasing products containing tropical woods. This will be directed at industry buyers, specifiers, wholesalers, distributors and retailers (the "distribution chain") in the United States. The project activities will include a survey to evaluate the effectiveness of the program and its potential for broad applications to other products and markets.</p>

---

**ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE PROJECTS**

---

PROJECT: PD041/99 Rev.2 (M)

SESSION APPROVED: XXVII

SESSION FUNDED:

STATUS: PENDING FINANCE

COUNTRY: THE PHILIPPINES

AGENCY: FOREST MANAGEMENT BUREAU (FMB)  
OF DENR

ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$560,823.00

STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PILOT PROJECT OF  
THE FORESTRY STATISTICS INFORMATION SYSTEM (FSIS) - PHASE I

## DESCRIPTION:

The Forest Management Bureau (FMB) of the Philippines' Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), is mandated to provide support for the effective protection, development, occupancy management, and conservation of forestlands and watersheds. In view of this mandate, the FMB provides technical support and assists in the monitoring of all forestry-related projects, programs and activities of the DENR.

A critical factor in the efforts of the FMB to support all of these activities is the need to provide all the necessary information to the different actors for the effective implementation of DENR forestry activities. There is a need to manage the tremendous quantity of data that is generated from these activities to provide meaningful information to support their effective supervision and monitoring and to plan future interventions.

To address the issue, the FMB is undertaking the development and implementation of the Forestry Statistics Information System. This project will support the forest planning information requirements of DENR, ensuring the timely flow of information to support policy makers, and optimize the use of the Department's available people and technology.

---

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD005/98 Rev.2 (M,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: NATIONAL FORESTRY CHAMBER  
(CAMARA NACIONAL FORESTAL)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$53,805.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO INCREASE PRODUCTION AND IMPROVE COMPETITIVENESS IN THE TIMBER AND FURNITURE INDUSTRIES OF PERU

### DESCRIPTION:

This 6-month pre-project study prepared a technical assistance and training program for the development of the timber and furniture industry in Peru. The current situation of the industry was studied, and its efficiency, productivity and competitiveness was assessed. Identified technical assistance and training needs and proposals to improve the situation were discussed in a workshop, with participation of experts, representatives of industry and non-government organizations.

A project proposal addressing technical assistance and training needs of the timber industry was prepared for submission to ITTO.

PROJECT: PPD050/91 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XI  
SESSION FUNDED: XI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$44,000.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1992

TITLE: PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE FOR REASSESSMENT AND REFORMULATION OF ZAIRIAN PROJECT PROPOSALS PD205/91 (I) "NATIONAL SAW MAINTENANCE CENTRE," AND PD209/91 (I) "STUDY OF ZAIRIAN TIMBER WITH A VIEW TO PROMOTING CERTAIN SPECIES"

### DESCRIPTION:

In coordination with the Zairian TFAP follow-up unit, this pre-project is assisting the Government of Zaire in preparing project proposals for presentation to ITTO, under the following terms of reference: (i) assess the wood production situation in Zaire, including the status and prospects for utilization and promotion of lesser-used species; (ii) on the basis of the findings of activity (i) and taking account the Zairian institutional capability and institutional support that may be needed, develop the project profile presented under PD 209/91 into a full project proposal; (iii) review and assess availability of appropriate saws and sawdoctoring training needs in Zaire and prepare recommendations for action to fill gaps, in light of ITTO priorities set up in the Action Plan. The planned activities may include the development of a full project proposal based on the profile presented under PD 205/91.

PROJECT: PPD001/98 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: 24  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: THAILAND  
AGENCY: ROYAL FOREST OFFICE, ROYAL FOREST  
DEPT. OF THAILAND  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$82,290.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: RUBBERWOOD UTILIZATION AND MARKETING IN THAILAND

### DESCRIPTION:

This 10-month pre-project will formulate a strategic plan to promote and encourage adjustment and further development of the rubberwood processing industry in Thailand. In order to formulate the plan, the pre-project will carry out an assessment of the current situation of the rubberwood industry in the country and organize and convene two workshops for consultations and discussions. A project outlining a work strategy and proposing implementation of selected activities designed to assist improving rubberwood processing and marketing will also be formulated under this pre-project.

PROJECT: PPD013/98 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: FIJI  
AGENCY: FIJI FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$50,013.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF FOREST INDUSTRY TRAINING NEEDS

### DESCRIPTION:

This 6-month pre-project will survey and assess the training needs of the forest industry sector in Fiji. The studies will include a review of existing and required skills and training resources/facilities, followed by the formulation of a training strategy for the forest industry sector. The results of these studies will be discussed in a workshop with participation of all major stakeholders in the forest industry sector. Based on the results of the pre-project studies and workshop, a project proposal to provide technical assistance and skills training for the forest industry sector will be prepared and submitted to ITTO.

PROJECT: PPD015/98 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: GABON  
AGENCY: WATER AND FOREST RESOURCES  
DEPARTMENT/ATO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$222,078.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: JOINT ATO/ITTO CONFERENCE ON FURTHER PROCESSING OF AFRICAN TROPICAL TIMBER

### DESCRIPTION:

This 3-month pre-project will organize and convene a joint ATO/ITTO conference on further processing of African tropical timber. The conference will be preceded by studies (i) to review current market and industrialization trends related to African tropical timbers, and (ii) to analyze past and present industrialization experiences in African, viz a viz the experiences of southeast Asia and Latin America. A working document with recommending strategies to enhance industrialization in Africa will be prepared and distributed to participants prior to the conference. The organization and convening of this conference will provide an opportunity to strengthen cooperation between ATO and ITTO and to promote investment in the African timber processing industries.

---

**FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS**


---

PROJECT: PPD001/99 Rev.2 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CAMBODIA  
 AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND  
 WILDLIFE  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$58,363.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF  
 FOREST INDUSTRY IN CAMBODIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 4 month pre-project will provide a detailed analysis of the training needs of the forest industry in Cambodia. The pre-project will also identify strategies for human resources development and for upgrading technologies of wood processing, with a view to improving productivity of the forest industry sector. Before pre-project completion, the results of the pre-project studies will be discussed in a workshop and a project proposal addressing technical assistance and training needs of the forest industry sector will be prepared and submitted to ITTO.

PROJECT: PPD006/99 Rev.3 (M,F,I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: NEPAL  
 AGENCY: MINISTRY OF FORESTS AND SOIL  
 CONSERVATION  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$49,772.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: PROMOTION OF NON TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS IN TERA I REGION OF  
 NEPAL

**DESCRIPTION:**

Non-timber forest products (NTFPs) play an important role in the economy of the Terai region of Nepal. Many medicinal plants currently have export markets in India, Germany, Japan, France and Malaysia, however certain NTFP species are facing extinction or degradation. At present there is a lack of information on propagation, sustained yield, appropriate harvesting techniques, best harvesting season, storage and processing. This pre-project will assess the present status in the management of NTFPs in three of Nepals Terai districts (Banke, Parsa and Morang) by determining the current use, identifying the potential and means for increasing production. These districts contain a large quantity of medicinal and aromatic plants which are annually harvested. The pre-project will include a quantitative resource assessment, determination of the annual quantity of NTFP collected, methods of collection, drying and storage practices, and the examination of the socio-economic condition of local people involved in NTFP production.

PROJECT: PPD011/99 Rev.1 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
 AGENCY: SODEFOR  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$130,504.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE RUBBERWOOD INDUSTRY IN COTE  
 D'IVOIRE (PHASE 1)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The pre-project aims at helping relieve the pressure on the natural forests of Cote d'Ivoire, through agriculture as well as forest utilization, by promoting the regional development of the rubberwood industry. Rubberwood is a species whose economic and ecologic values are quite significant for the developing tropical countries: agriculture stabilization, eco-climatic balance, etc. Specifically, Phase 1 of the project will be based on the knowledge of existing resources, the upgrading of technology and the promotion of rubberwood utilization. A workshop was held in April 2000 in Abidjan in which operators involved in the rubberwood met to discuss the pre-project scope with the expert who will conduct studies on the long term potential of the resources in Africa. The objectives of the workshop were to evaluate and discuss the existing resource, determine standing volume and the state of the processing technology in Cote d'Ivoire. The workplan calls for an international consultant to build on the workshop report and to further study the economic and financial analysis of the rubberwood situation. In collaboration with the International Trade Center in Geneva, further work will elaborate a pilot-project that will provide technical assistance to the private sector on the integration of rubberwood into the forest industry sector.

PROJECT: PPD018/99 Rev.2 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CHINA  
 AGENCY: RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF WOOD  
 INDUSTRY (CRIWI)  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$49,247.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: UTILIZATION OF TROPICAL PLANTATION TIMBER IN THE SOUTHERN  
 PART OF CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This six-month pre-project will assess the current situation and the existing problems of utilization of plantation tropical timber in the southern part of China with emphasis on sawing, drying, preservation, machining, gluing and finishing. It will also develop strategies for utilization of plantation tropical timber for value-added products and thereby formulate a project proposal addressing technical needs of efficient utilization of plantation tropical timber in the southern part of China for ITTO consideration.

A field survey will be conducted of utilization of plantation tropical timber in the southern part of China where plantation of fast-growing species *Eucalyptu* spp. and *Acaci* spp. on a large scale has been established since 1960s with recent plantation of *Tecto grans*. study tour to Australia (CSIRO) will be undertaken to collect details on modern technology for utilization of *Eucalyptu*: spp. A national workshop on promoting utilization of plantation tropical timber from sustainable sources will be convened with target groups of timber manufacturers, policy makers and academia before completion of the pre-project.

---

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD024/99 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: ITTO  
 AGENCY: ITTO  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$110,500.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: INCREASING UTILIZATION EFFICIENCY AND THE REDUCTION OF  
 LOSSES AND WASTE THROUGHOUT THE PRODUCTION CHAIN

## DESCRIPTION:

The Forest Industry Committee at its twenty-fifth session decided to implement a pre-project study to support the development of draft guidelines on increasing utilization efficiency and the reduction of losses and waste throughout the tropical timber production chain. The initial work phase of the study will focus on saw milling and plywood manufacturing processes and products. A survey is to be conducted to determine conversion efficiency in a representative sample of producers' tropical timber-based export saw milling and veneer/plywood industries followed by an analysis of the producers' efficiency compared to countries with more advanced processing in log conversion and utilization of main products and waste. Information will be documented on policies, measures and technologies which contribute to increasing utilization efficiency and reduction of losses and waste throughout the production chain.

PROJECT: PPD025/99 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: ITTO  
 AGENCY: ITTO  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$110,500.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: REVIEW OF THE STATUS OF FURTHER PROCESSING OF TROPICAL  
 TIMBER IN PRODUCING COUNTRIES

## DESCRIPTION:

This pre-project study will review the status of further processing of tropical timber in producing countries. The study will:

- (1) Prepare a report on the current status of and trends on tropical timber further processing producing countries;
- (2) Assess the outlook for selected tropical timber further processed products into the twenty-first century, providing inter-alia, a view of products and markets where tropical timber producing countries are likely to be (or remain) competitive; and
- (3) Consider possible actions that ITTO, member governments and the trade and industry sectors could undertake to continue and enhance their work related to promotion of further processing of tropical timber in producer countries.

PROJECT: PPD006/00 REV.1 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
 STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
 COUNTRY: PERU  
 AGENCY: NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL  
 RESOURCES - INRENA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$57,323.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: FORMULATION OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL TO SUPPORT THE  
 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF SMALL FOREST INDUSTRIES

## DESCRIPTION:

This pre-project is aimed at compiling supplementary information regarding portable sawmills, particularly in relation to the institutional planning of forest areas allocated for long-term concessions and for small-scale timber extraction, the associated land tenure issues for both categories of areas, the experience gained through the operation of portable sawmills, and the technical characteristics of portable sawmills and the timber resources involved.

PROJECT: PPD01/00 REV.1 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
 STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
 COUNTRY: CAMBODIA  
 AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND  
 WILDLIFE  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$77,648.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: IMPROVEMENT OF SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION  
 OF TROPICAL NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS (NTFPs) IN CAMBODIA

## DESCRIPTION:

The objective of the pre-project is to provide essential information on the role of NTFPs collection and marketing in improving socio-economic benefit in local forest communities. The increased income of the livelihood in local forest communities will have a positive effect on sustainable forest management.

## SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

To determine the current use of NTFPs and means of increased sustainable production and utilization of these resources in Cambodia and thereby to formulate a project proposal on harvesting, processing and marketing of NTFPs in Cambodia.



---

**FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS**


---

PROJECT: PPD014/98 Rev.2 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED:  
 STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
 COUNTRY: CONGO  
 AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FOREST ECONOMY  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$97,271.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF FOREST INDUSTRIES IN CONGO

DESCRIPTION:

This 6-month pre-project study will review the current situation of the forest industry sector in Congo, including socio-economic and environmental constraints to its development. The study will also consider past experiences in planning timber industry sector development in Congo and other countries in the region, and propose strategies leading to further development of forest industries in Congo. The pre-project will also formulate a project proposal setting out a strategy and identifying priority activities designed to promote timber industry development in Congo.

PROJECT: PPD010/99 Rev.1 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED:  
 STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
 COUNTRY: THAILAND  
 AGENCY: Forest Research Office  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$):  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: UTILIZATION OF SMALL LOGS FROM FOREST PLANTATION IN THAILAND

DESCRIPTION:

The pre-project will study and collect information on the current status of small logs utilization from plantation forests in Thailand, with a view to developing alternative methods to increase production and utilization efficiency of small logs. It will improve the socio-economic benefits derived from sustainable management of local plantations and the associated small and medium scale wood industry sector. It will also relieve the pressure and reliance on imported timber from the natural forests of neighboring countries.

PROJECT: PPD015/99 Rev.2 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED:  
 STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
 COUNTRY: ECUADOR  
 AGENCY: SUSTAINABLE FORESTRY  
 MANAGEMENT CORPORATION  
 (COMAFORS)  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$71,740.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PRE-PROJECT FOR THE ECUADORIAN TROPICAL TIMBER INDUSTRY ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION:

The objective of the pre-project is to design and produce a project proposal, in coordination with the principal stakeholders (forest industries, NGOs, government and municipalities), which is related to the application of an Environmental Management System (EMS) and addresses timber processing industrial issues such as water consumption, energy conservation, greenhouse gas emissions, solid and liquid wastes.

PROJECT: PPD017/99 Rev.1 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED:  
 STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
 COUNTRY: INDIA  
 AGENCY: Kerala Forest Research Institute  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$):  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: EFFICIENT UTILIZATION OF BAMBOO IN INDIA

DESCRIPTION:

This six-month pre-project will conduct a survey of technology available for processing and utilization of bamboo in industrial and traditional sectors in some of the major bamboo producing states in India with a view to identifying the bamboo industry's existing problems and technical assistance needs. Recommendation for possible improvement and follow up action will be prepared.

A study tour will be undertaken to compile details on modern technology available for bamboo processing and utilization in other advanced bamboo producing countries.

Before completion of the pre-project a national forum on the development opportunities in the bamboo industry will be held to discuss issues related to the prospects for development, including investment and market opportunities. Through a better understanding of the factors involved in its development and an enhanced capability for the industry, a project proposal for the integrated development of the bamboo industry will be prepared and submitted to ITTO.

PROJECT: PPD020/99 Rev.2 (I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED:  
 STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
 COUNTRY: MYANMAR  
 AGENCY: FOREST DEPARTMENT  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$49,529.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: STUDY ON UTILIZATION OF PLANTATION TEAK

DESCRIPTION:

This 12-month pre-project will assess the existing problems in the utilization of plantation teak at different ages and sizes with a view to formulating a project proposal for the promotion of downstream processing and utilization of plantation teak.

A field survey of teak plantations in Bago Yoma region will be undertaken to measure total volume per ha in different ages. Research work will be conducted for identification of the wood properties of plantation teak at the Forest Research Institute in Yezin. Test production of furniture and other articles will be made of plantation teak for public demonstration. The pre-project will also organize and convene a domestic workshop to disseminate the results of the pre-project and define the project proposal for promotion of value-added products of plantation teak for ITTO consideration.

---

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD005/00 REV.1 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: INDIA  
AGENCY: MAHARASHTRA STATE FOREST  
DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$64,522.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCE  
(NTFP) IN MAHARASHTRA STATE OF INDIA

### DESCRIPTION:

Non-timber forest produce, being of great importance in tropical forests, particularly in relation to the Joint Forest Management initiatives intended to improve the socio-economic conditions of the rural and tribal populace, can play a vital role in the sustainable management of tropical forests. However, at present there is a lack of adequate and relevant data on the status of NTFPs as a resource-base, propagation methodologies (in-situ and ex-situ), appropriate harvesting techniques, storage, processing, treatment, trade and marketing potential etc. essential for sustainability. This pre-project is planned to assess the present status of the management of NTFPs in selected potential areas of Maharashtra State of India. The pre-project will also provide information regarding policy gaps that are required to be bridged as a precondition for the sustainable management of NTFPs.

PROJECT: PPD007/00 (I,F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: ECUADOR  
AGENCY: CORPORACION DE DESARROLLO  
FORESTAL Y MADERERO DEL ECUAD  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$57,985.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: FEASIBILITY STUDY FOR THE PRODUCTION OF SAWNWOOD FROM  
TROPICAL FORESTS USING APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGIES

### DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this pre-project proposal is to implement a feasibility study for the production of optimal quality sawnwood, using appropriate technologies for the harvesting of timber from sustainably managed sources by groups of farmers that are owners of tropical moist forests and to provide training in reduced impact logging techniques.

PROJECT: PD179/91 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XII  
SESSION FUNDED: XII  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: GHANA  
AGENCY: FORIG  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$985,273.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1993

TITLE: INDUSTRIAL UTILIZATION AND IMPROVED MARKETING OF SOME  
GHANAIAN LESSER-USED TIMBER SPECIES FROM SUSTAINABLY  
MANAGED FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

This project was developed to determine the possibility of incorporating lesser-used species (LUS) to supplement commercial species for the production of various industrial wood products in Ghana. The project team selected a number of LUS that were most promising from the point of view of their availability as well as the silvicultural features and their technical properties. The project determined the effect of harvesting the selected LUS on forest ecology and management and studied the influence on the lives of forest dwellers; established the basic technological properties and the machining characteristics. Project work assessed the properties and identified specific end-uses; established a product development mechanism to develop and promote traditional and non-traditional value-added products and established effective marketing strategies for the intermediate products from LUS. The outputs included results from activities aimed at investigating and evaluating the occurrence by volume of 14 selected LUS and identified whether adequate information exists on their mechanical properties, their machining, gluing, slicing and peeling characteristics and possible end-uses. The product development research was a broad-based programme which involved the entire Ghanaian forest industry sector.

PROJECT: PD017/93 Rev.3 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XIV  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: ITTO  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$4,369,846.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1994

TITLE: ITTO NETWORK FOR INFORMATION SHARING AND PROJECT SUPPORT  
DESCRIPTION:

This project established a network service to increase availability and flow of information within ITTO member countries by establishing an ITTO presence in each of the three producing regions to improve the effectiveness of ITTO activities in these regions. Until 30 June 1998, the project implementation required sub-contracting regionally in Africa, Asia-Pacific and Latin America/Caribbean the provision of services related to (i) collection and editing of articles for publication of the newsletter; (ii) assistance to ITTO project monitoring and evaluation activities; and (iii) other activities to improve ITTO's presence and representation in the region. However, after 30 June 1998, they were replaced with (i) national correspondents appointed directly by the Secretariat for the provision of information for the newsletter and other ITTO publications; and (ii) consultants appointed by the Secretariat on an ad hoc basis to assist with the monitoring and evaluation of projects, as required by the Secretariat. Twenty-two editions of the Tropical Forest Update (TFU) were published in the three official languages between July 1994 and end 1999. The main part of the work carried out under this project is continued by PD 13/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I) ITTO Information Network which started in December 1999.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD033/95 Rev.3 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XIX  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: GHANA  
AGENCY: MINISTRY OF LANDS AND FORESTRY  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$138,205.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1996

TITLE: IMPACTS OF INCREASED UTILIZATION OF LESSER-USED SPECIES (LUS)

### DESCRIPTION:

The objective of this 24-month project was to identify the complexities and variations in LUS utilization by studying the current extent of production in ITTO member countries; compiling scientific information on the environmental and silvicultural impacts of harvesting LUS; to study the socio-economic impacts of forest operations; to analyze the marketing implications; and to develop criteria for LUS management within the scope of sustainable forestry. These objectives were achieved by field visits to key research and management institutes, industrial organizations and logging sites in Ghana as well as representative countries in each of the three ITTO regions (Cameroon, Malaysia, Philippines, Peru and Brazil). Criteria for the selected countries were based on current LUS utilization and previous ITTO project work on LUS. The project generated studies that fill the current gaps in LUS field work, particularly in the area of forest ecology, the socio-economic impacts and the long-term sustainability of supply. A key output of the project is a set of guidelines for LUS management which describes recommended actions related to the ecological, social and environmental aspects of LUS utilization.

PROJECT: PD073/89 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: VII  
SESSION FUNDED: VII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: JAPAN  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$2,223,400.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1990

TITLE: ASSISTANCE FOR PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND FORMULATION

### DESCRIPTION:

The objective of this project is to improve project identification and formulation capabilities of the responsible personnel in ITTO producer member countries in order to expand national absorption capacity for investment and aid in the forestry sector. The project is closely linked to other ITTO activities, in particular, the Expert Panel and the Project Cycle consultancies, which together comprise a multiple approach to seeking excellence in the structure and implementation of the Project Cycle. The project itself includes training workshops, special country missions, and independent consultancies to assist Members with project formulation.

PROJECT: PD094/90 Rev.3 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: X  
SESSION FUNDED: X  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: FUNTAC  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,900,000.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1993

TITLE: INTEGRATION OF FOREST-BASED DEVELOPMENT IN THE WESTERN AMAZON, PHASE II - TECHNOLOGY FOR SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF RAW FOREST MATERIALS

### DESCRIPTION:

This 3-year project is designed to implement a forest management plan and initiate the industrial processing and utilization of timber and non-timber raw materials to be sustainably produced in the Antimari State Forest (Acre, Brazil). The proposed forest industry development will be based on the results of the socio-economic and environmental studies and preliminary forest management guidelines prepared in the project phase I [ITTO project PD 24/88 (F), Integration of Forest-Based Development in the Western Amazon - Phase I - Forest Management to Promote Policies for Sustainable Production].

PROJECT: PD109/90 Rev.4 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XII  
SESSION FUNDED: XII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
AGENCY: SODEFOR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$680,400.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1994

TITLE: ASSISTANCE TO MODERNIZATION, RESTRUCTURING AND DEVELOPMENT OF WOOD-BASED INDUSTRIES IN COTE D'IVOIRE

### DESCRIPTION:

This 3-year project will provide Cote d'Ivoire with an overview on which the planning and execution of a detailed forest sector development plan can be based. A technical and economic assessment of existing timber industries will be carried out to link industry development to sustainable wood supply from four selected forest management units. The work carried out during the last year has focused on the preparations and organization of the final workshop where project results were presented to the forest operators, government officials and economic development officers working with the forest industry sector in Cote d'Ivoire. The workshop was held in Abidjan from 21-23 June 2000. Workshop participants were exposed to high-quality factory operations that maximized wood resources and discussions were based on prevailing market conditions for export supplies.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD209/91 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XII  
SESSION FUNDED: XII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO  
AGENCY: CENTER FOR TIMBER PROMOTION  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$695,116.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: STUDY OF ZAIRIAN TIMBER WITH A VIEW TO PROMOTING CERTAIN SPECIES

DESCRIPTION:

This five-year project will contribute to restructuring and strengthening the Congolese Center for Timber Promotion and assist with the implementation of research and marketing activities to promote the utilization and trade of Congolese lesser-known species.

Contractual arrangements for project implementation were finalized in February 1993, but because of difficult working conditions in the country field implementation has not started.

PROJECT: PD001/93 Rev.1 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XIV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: ITTO  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$2,789,350.01  
STARTING YEAR: 1993

TITLE: ITTO FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM - PHASE II

DESCRIPTION:

This project continues the work begun under the first phase of the Fellowship Program [PD60/89 (M,F,I)]. Its primary objective is the promotion of human resources development and institutional strengthening of the forestry sectors of member countries.

Fellowships are awarded preferentially to holders of technical diplomas, bachelor's degrees or master's degrees who are wishing to further their education through graduate or professional degree programs, conferences, study-tours, and other forms of academic study. Selection criteria include conformity with the objectives of the Program and ITTO's Action Plan, expected benefits for the forestry sectors of producer member countries, and high probability of the candidate being able to publish his or her results in an ITTO publication or scientific journal, among others.

PROJECT: PD039/93 Rev.4 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: FRIM/MALAYSIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,318,196.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT IN ENERGY ALTERNATIVE FROM BIOMASS (WOOD AND AGRICULTURAL RESIDUES) THROUGH BRIQUETTING, GASIFICATION AND DIRECT COMBUSTION

DESCRIPTION:

This three-year project being executed by Forest Research Institute of Malaysia (FRIM) and the Energy Research Laboratory (IRGM) in Cameroon aims to introduce and transfer biomass energy technologies to the commercial sector. The project will apply and adapt biomass energy systems as commercial demonstration projects in briquetting, gasification, and suspension burning of particulates for process heat and/or power. Project activities have included carrying out a technical and economic survey on the availability of biomass energy technologies in the commercial sector and an assessment of the availability of wood residues, palm oil trunks, palm kernel shells and rice husks as feedstock. The project has identified commercial collaborators for the demonstration of the briquetting, gasification and suspension burning technology. Both FRIM and IRGM have carried out detailed equipment designs/specifications for building demonstration plants. Work at FRIM has continued in relation to optimizing conditions and system enhancements for wood briquetting. Business plans are being developed for the other technologies with selected companies. An identical briquetting system to the FRIM system has been shipped from Malaysia to Cameroon for installation at the sawmill of a collaborator in Yaounde where site preparation has been completed. A Malaysian commissioning team for the briquetting system is scheduled to travel to Cameroon in the spring of 2001.

PROJECT: PD007/94 Rev.3 (M,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: SINDIMAD  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,028,625.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: INFORMATION AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FOR PRODUCTION AND TRADE ON TROPICAL TIMBER

DESCRIPTION:

This 4-year project will implement technical assistance, training and information development activities to promote increased trade on sustainable tropical timber between Brazil and selected consumer countries (UK, USA, the Netherlands and Japan). The project's specific objectives are: (i) to provide technical assistance to selected timber processing/exporting companies with a view to ensure that the timber volumes they trade are sustainably sourced and produced; and (ii) to make available to governments and to the general public appropriate and reliable information on export products and production regime (sustainability) of tropical timber traded internationally by selected companies from Brazil, UK, USA, the Netherlands and Japan.

The project will focus on mahogany production and trade and will include an international conference on mahogany to review and discuss mahogany ecology, silviculture, processing, utilization and trade.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD037/94 Rev.3 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: IBAMA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$556,703.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: STRENGTHENING OF THE FOREST PRODUCTS LABORATORY OF IBAMA

### DESCRIPTION:

This 2-year project will carry out a series of activities with two distinct objectives: (i) modernization and strengthening of the forest products laboratory (LPF), and (ii) improvement of timber identification and standardization of timber products.

The activities designed to strengthen and modernize the forest products laboratory include the preparation of a long term research program, the preparation and implementation of a human resources development plan; selection and procurement of complementary laboratory equipment; and establishment of a data bank.

Timber identification and standardization activities include the preparation of identification sheets for Brazilian timber species listed by CITES, and the preparation of basic timber standard texts in cooperation with the national association for technical standards.

The project proposal has been prepared under ITTO pre-project study entitled "Institutional Strengthening of IBAMA's Forest Products Laboratory" [PCI(VII)/6]. The results of this pre-project are reported in ITTO document PPR 33/94 (I).

PROJECT: PD047/94 Rev.3 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XIX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: HONDURAS  
AGENCY: COHDEFOR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$735,335.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1996

TITLE: INDUSTRIAL UTILIZATION OF LESSER-KNOWN FOREST SPECIES IN SUSTAINABLY MANAGED FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

This three-year project is implementing ecological research, industrial research and marketing and training activities to promote utilization of 25 lesser-known species from Honduras. Timber from these species is expected to be produced by implementing forest management plans prepared by COHDEFOR within the 'Broadleaved Forest Development Project (BFDP)', supported by the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA).

The BFDP areas is made up of 110,000 ha of tropical forest situated in the north of Honduras. Timber will be sustainably produced by local farmers, with simple technologies of very low environmental impact, in 10 integrated management areas (IMA), which are physically demarcated in the field and are under the care of local communities.

PROJECT: PD013/95 Rev.3 (I) I  
SESSION APPROVED: XX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: FINLAND  
AGENCY: FTP  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$647,739.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: CAPACITY BUILDING IN TRAINING IN PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT OF FOREST INDUSTRIES IN ITTO PRODUCER MEMBER COUNTRIES - PHASE I

### DESCRIPTION:

This 39 month project will implement training activities to follow-up on a previous ITTO training project PD 4/87 Rev.1 (I) "Training in Planning and Management of Forests Industries in Developing Countries".

Project PD 4/87 Rev. 1 (I) prepared training materials on planning and management of appropriate forest industries and convened a series of regional training workshops in the ITTO producing regions. The proposed follow-up project will provide an opportunity for the Forestry Training Program to work more closely with local training institutes in the development of training curricula and in strengthening their capability to arrange and offer training courses on a continuous basis. The project will initially (Phase I) study wood industries, training activities and training institutes in ITTO producer member countries. After initial screening a number of training institutes will be selected for further analysis and development. The process of strengthening the institutes will include distant education, further assessment of institutes performance, assessments of training needs, and three regional workshops. Development plans for four selected institutes will be prepared.

Phase II will allow implementation of four regional sub-projects covering the four selected training institutes. These sub-projects will have similar programs, including initial regional seminars of two weeks each. A teacher training course where teachers for subsequent training events will be trained will follow. The final training event of each sub-project will be a pilot workshop arranged by the counterpart training institute, mainly using the human resources trained during the project. A total of eighty managers of wood industry enterprises will be trained in planning and management of forest industries, in addition to the forty education professionals that will participate in the teacher training courses.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD015/96 Rev.2 (M,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XX  
SESSION FUNDED: XX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
AGENCY: FPRDI  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$345,196.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: UTILIZATION, COLLECTION AND TRADE OF TROPICAL WON-WOOD  
FOREST PRODUCTS IN THE PHILIPPINES

### DESCRIPTION:

This 2-year project will collect and make available information on the production, trade and utilization of non-wood forest products (bamboo, rattan, palms, vines, bast fibers, almaciga resin, etc.) in three selected forest areas in the Philippines (western Samar, Mindanao and Luzon). The project will also provide information on the regeneration pattern and cycle of important non-wood forest products, and sustainable-yield collection practices will be recommended to local communities. The project will focus on problems forest dwellers face in their trade and recommend and introduce appropriate improved methods of collection, processing and storage. The project will also prepare a comprehensive report relating the collection, processing, utilization and trade of non-wood forest products to sustainable forest management, based on the assessments made in the selected study areas. Work in the market research and market information component of the project, a seminar-workshop on the preparation of a marketing case study was conducted by the project's international consultant. The workshop provided the participants an understanding of a case study method, particularly within the context of small scale industries. The workshop was well attended by researchers, students, professionals and traders.

PROJECT: PD031/96 Rev.2 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MYANMAR  
AGENCY: FOREST DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$495,533.50  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: INTRODUCING MYANMAR'S LESSER-USED TIMBER SPECIES TO THE  
WORLD MARKET

### DESCRIPTION:

This 3-year project will carry out forest inventory work and timber properties research in order to promote the utilization and trade of Myanmar's lesser-used species. The forest inventory work will provide information on volume and distribution of Myanmar's non-teak tropical hardwood species from the project area made up of 50,000 ha of tropical forest situated in the middle of Myanmar (Bago Yoma region). The selection of promising LUS will be followed by the results of the inventory.

The research will focus on testing of wood properties and end-uses on selected LUS, a survey of major domestic markets and sample finished products of LUS for public demonstration. The project will also prepare market promotion materials such as handbooks, pamphlets, video tapes to improve the utilization and trade of LUS.

A seminar will be organized to discuss and disseminate the project results.

PROJECT: PD046/96 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: GHANA  
AGENCY: FURNITURE AND WOOD PRODUCTS  
ASSOCIATION, GHANA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$486,355.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF A WOOD WORKERS AND CRAFTSMANSHIP  
VILLAGE

### DESCRIPTION:

This five-year project will build a wood furniture and craftsmanship village to relocate about 60 small wood processing and furniture industries from metropolitan Kumasi, Ghana. The relocated industries will be served by common facilities which include a kiln dryer, a saw doctoring shop, and moulding, laminating and finishing units. A corporation (KWEL) has been set up to run these facilities and to provide the village with the necessary administrative and technical support and back-up services on a commercial basis. The services will include marketing assistance to promote exports by furniture industries participating in the project. The services of the common processing facilities will be available to all companies which relocate in the village. Results of a feasibility study included in the project proposal indicate that the establishment of the village and common processing facilities is economically feasible. ITTO funds will be used primarily to finance the initial operation of the village; the civil construction and setting up of service shops; the purchase vehicles and office costs; and the provision of technical assistance through consultants. The construction of the common service facility has been completed and 80% of the wood working machinery and other equipment ordered for the first phase of the project has arrived at the project site. Complete machinery installation and full operational status is expected to be achieved by February 2001.

PROJECT: PD015/97 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PANAMA  
AGENCY: INRENARE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$58,975.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UPGRADING OF THE INDUSTRIAL  
FORESTRY INFRASTRUCTURE OF PANAMA

### DESCRIPTION:

The objective of this project was to promote and encourage the required adjustment of the primary and secondary forest industries of Panama through the adoption of appropriate processing technologies; this upgrading process shall be promoted through a strategic plan focusing on technical assistance, training and the transfer of practical information on the characteristics and processing techniques of raw materials, as well as on the marketing of diversified forest products.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD058/97 Rev.1 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: JAPAN  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$502,033.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE DATABASE OF TROPICAL INDUSTRIAL LESSER USED WOOD SPECIES

### DESCRIPTION:

This two-year project will make a comprehensive database with available information on tropical timber species, especially lesser-used species, by compiling existing data and relevant information collected within projects funded by ITTO and other national and international schemes. The core of the data bank information will come from a number of projects financed by ITTO aiming at introducing lesser-used species (LUS) to the national and international markets. To facilitate access and search for information, the project will compile and present the existing data and information in the same format and language, making them available in a convenient media. The data bank will be established in CD-ROM, in the English language. Manuals and printed material will also be produced and disseminated to all ITTO members and interested parties. It will include information on timber physical and mechanical characteristics, current growth stock estimates, latest prices, and present and potential uses. The project consultants have finished the selection of the timbers to be included in the database. The project has now entered an evaluation phase where the usefulness of the information and the quality of the user-interface will be assessed prior to release of the CD-ROM. Two evaluation consultants were hired in November 2000 to examine the work completed to date on the database. The recommendations from their report are expected to be considered at an expert meeting in February 2001. The first release of the "ITTO Tropical Timber Database" is expected in the summer 2001.

PROJECT: PD012/98 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: GHANA  
AGENCY: TIMBER EXPORT DEVELOPMENT BOARD  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$237,375.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT FOR THE GHANA WOOD INDUSTRY TRAINING CENTRE (WITC)

### DESCRIPTION:

This 3-year project will implement training and technical assistance activities to strengthen Ghana's Wood Industry Training Center (WITC). The technical level of WITC staff and the Center's capacity to offer extension services to the industries will be improved, with emphasis on kiln drying, veneering, plymilling, moulding, and furniture manufacture. The planned training and technical assistance activities include: assessment of training and manpower development needs of the wood industry and WITC; financing WITC resources persons participation in suitable training courses, training internships and in other training events as appropriate; attaching selected consultants to WITC on a short term basis; and reviewing and reorienting WITC's library and information service. The activities related to training in specifically identified institutes has been partially accomplished during year 2000. One WITC technician in wood profiling and finger-jointing technology has been trained for 3 months in British Columbia, Canada. A second technician has started a 12 month masters program in the U.K. And two staff members are being trained in furniture design and production in Papua New Guinea.

PROJECT: PD044/98 Rev.2  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: GHANA  
AGENCY: FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA (FORIG)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$197,549.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: HANDBOOK ON TREE AND WOOD IDENTIFICATION OF 100 LESSER-USED AND LESSER-KNOWN TIMBER SPECIES FROM TROPICAL AFRICA WITH NOTES ON ETHNOGRAPHY SYLVICULTURE AND USES

### DESCRIPTION:

The project will promote better and more effective identification of 100 lesser-used and lesser-known timber species which are likely to form the bulk of future raw material for the timber industries of tropical Africa. Herbarium and wood samples of 130 species including the 100 under-exploited and virtually unexploited species will be collected from the vegetational zones of Ghana. The dendrological and wood identification characteristics will be studied and compiled into an identification handbook with notes on ethnography, silviculture and uses. A workshop for stakeholders will be convened to guide them on how to use the book. Work carried out during the year has included the field collection of herbarium and wood samples from two ecological zones (moist semi-deciduous forest and moist evergreen forest). A review of standardized identification features was completed and was followed by a description and measurement of identification features for 50 percent of the samples of old species. Work also started on compilation of silvicultural and ethno-botanical features for which about 25 percent has been completed.

PROJECT: PD013/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: ITTO SECRETARIAT  
AGENCY: ITTO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,021,662.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: ITTO INFORMATION NETWORK - PHASE I AND PHASE II

### DESCRIPTION:

The projects specific objectives are: (i) to establish a service for collection and dissemination of information primarily in order to prepare and distribute a newsletter covering the three main fields of ITTO activities, namely, reforestation and forest management, forest industry, and economic information and market intelligence; and (ii) to improve ITTOs monitoring and evaluation of field projects.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD034/99 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
AGENCY: FPRDI  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$577,909.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF STRESS GRADING RULES FOR TROPICAL TIMBER IN THE PHILIPPINES

### DESCRIPTION:

This three-year project aims to develop and implement stress grading rules and standards for tropical timber used in construction in the Philippines. Marketing studies shall focus on strategies and programs to promote quality assured stress-graded lumber in construction. A regional workshop conducted during the project will demonstrate how the grading rules and implementation mechanism developed in the Philippines can serve as a model for introducing stress graded timber into other producing countries. Two workshops with key officials of relevant regulatory bodies and other government bureaus, representatives of academia, and the wood and construction industries was held in March 2000 and June 2000. The workshops resulted in the formulation on how the market for quality-assured lumber can be revived. The project staff continues to coordinate activities with representatives of the Bureau of Products Standards, the Department of Public Works and Highways and the Philippine Domestic Construction Board in the development of the stress grading system. On standards development, the sampling design for tests of full-size specimens was finalized based on internationally accepted procedures (ISO and ASTM). This development work has considered the existing sawmilling procedures currently in use in the Philippines. Regarding the economics of lumber stress grading, a framework for financial analysis has been formulated.

PROJECT: PD040/99 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: ABIMCI  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$175,658.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: IV PLYWOOD AND TROPICAL TIMBER INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS

### DESCRIPTION:

This 10-month project will organize and convene an international congress on plywood and tropical timber in Belem, Brazil. The congress will follow-up on the three earlier ones held in Manaus (1992) and Belem (1994 and 1997). The last congress supported by ITTO project PD 7/97 Rev.1 (I) "III Plywood and Tropical Timber International Congress" was attended by about 500 participants from over 20 countries. This congress stressed the importance of a continuous process of consultation among tropical timber producers and consumers, as well as between the government and private sector. The proposed congress will focus on measures to increase efficiency and effectiveness of cooperation between the private sector, government and society for the sustainability of tropical timber. The congress will be organized in three plenary sessions covering political and technical issues: (i) factors affecting the sustainable development of tropical timber industry; (ii) timber products and solutions for the future; and (iii) the market, trade and environment. The congress will also include presentation of technical and scientific voluntary papers related to the tropical timber industry in the region.

PROJECT: PD052/99 REV.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CHINA  
AGENCY: GUANGDONG FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE (GDFRI)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$166,690.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND EXTENSION OF PRESERVATION TECHNOLOGY OF TROPICAL PLANTATION TIMBER

### DESCRIPTION:

The objective of this project is to develop and extend the processing and utilization technology, especially preservation treatment, of timber from tropical plantation in South China. Dissemination of the technologies through demonstration and training for better utilization of the renewable forest resources will relieve the pressure on tropical forest for timber supply and contribute to the sustainable forestry development.

PROJECT: PD056/99 Rev.1 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: THAILAND  
AGENCY: FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE, ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$452,996.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: PROMOTION OF THE UTILIZATION OF BAMBOO FROM SUSTAINABLE SOURCES IN THAILAND

### DESCRIPTION:

This 36-month project will focus on the development and dissemination of knowledge on sustainable management of bamboo and technologies to promote efficient utilization of bamboo which are recommended by pre-project PPD 4/98 Rev.1 (I) Promotion of Tropical Non-Wood Forest Products in Thailand. The specific objectives of the project are (i) to study sustainable management of bamboo with a view to developing guidelines for improving sustainable harvesting of bamboo and (ii) to promote efficient utilization of bamboo with a view to generating income sources for rural communities.

The project will organize and implement short training courses on production of bamboo furniture parts and handicrafts and bamboo charcoal. An additional output will be a feasibility study on the establishment of a bamboo shoot factory in Chiang Mai.



## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD058/99 Rev.1 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
AGENCY: SEAMEO-BIOTROP  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$363,536.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: INTRODUCTION OF A VILLAGE INDUSTRY IN THE COMMUNITY  
AROUND AN INDUSTRIAL FOREST PLANTATION IN INDONESIA

### DESCRIPTION:

This 3-year project will conduct research and development on the processing and utilization of the bark of *Acacia mangium*, *Eucalyptus* spp., and *Paraserianthes falcataria* from industrial forest plantation areas in East Kalimantan, to produce tannin, adhesive material, pelleted animal feed and fertilizer, which will contribute to the development of local communities through the establishment of a village industry. Research work in the laboratory will concentrate on development of a standard method to produce tannins, formulation of adhesive material and fertilizer, and formulation of pelleted animal feed. Experiments will be performed to analyze the effects of bark particle size, extraction and drying methods. The best results from these experiments will be evaluated for adhesive material in plywood and MDF. Processing technology for organic fertilizer from timber bark will support the productivity of the industrial forest plantation. A pilot plant to produce tannin and adhesive material will be designed and built based on the results of the research work. Pilot production of organic fertilizer will be done at PT Sumalindo Industrial Forest Plantation Holder and Associate. Toxicity tests and nutrient analysis of organic fertilizer will be conducted periodically. The project will implement short training courses on the operation of the equipment and also carry out a study of the socio-economic aspects of the effect of the project on the community.

PROJECT: PD010/00 REV. 2 (I, F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CHINA  
AGENCY: THE RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF  
SUBTROPIC FORESTRY, CAF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$482,452.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2001

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF SYMPDIAL  
BAMBOOS IN SOUTH-CHINA

### DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this project is to institute the technique system of utilizing and maintaining the abundant sympodial bamboo species in south China so as to ensure the resource and economy development and ecological environment improvement. The project will establish one conservation garden of sympodial bamboo genetic diversity based on the analysis of genetic resource; identify two 1,000-ha experiment and demonstration areas, where the high-yield and high-benefit management models will be implemented based on the studies of ecological management technology of the stands for the maintenance of long-term site productivity, and the activities of genetic improvement of the species; build two pilot processing plants of bamboo timber and bamboo shoots in Guangdong province and Guangxi Autonomous region, respectively. The project results will be spread to the bamboo-growing regions by training courses and propagation for the enhancement of farmer capability of resource management and utilization.

PROJECT: PD020/00 Rev.1 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: KOREA  
AGENCY: THE KOREA FORESTRY RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE (KFRI)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$192,432.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2001

TITLE: TRAINING WORKSHOP ON FURTHER PROCESSING OF TROPICAL  
TIMBER IN THE ASIA-PACIFIC REGION

### DESCRIPTION:

Specific objectives:

- (i) To review the current situation of tropical timber further processing in producing countries in the Asia-Pacific region.
- (ii) To disseminate technical information on various issues relating to the manufacture of value-added products with a view to identifying value-added manufacturing opportunities in tropical timber.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD046/97 Rev.3 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: AMAZON WORKERS' ASSOCIATION (CTA)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$462,090.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: COMMUNITY FOREST PRODUCT PROCESSING IN THE PUERTO DIAS EXTRACTIVE RESERVE

### DESCRIPTION:

This 12-month project will assist the forest community of the Puerto Dias extractive reserve (Acre, Brazil) in the establishment of the infrastructure and development of human resources needed to add value to primary timber products. Primary products will be made available by the implementation of a harvesting and primary processing project supported by the World Bank and by the G-7 Pilot Program for Tropical Forest Protection. Manufacturing of value-added products will focus on small-wooden objects and components for pre-fabricated houses. Forest industries training in the fields of logging, timber preservation and drying, and further processing will be provided to the members of the Rubber Tappers' Association of Puerto Dias through a series of 6 training courses. A marketing consultant and an advertising agency will be engaged to design and implement the strategy and promotional campaign to commercialize the value-added products from the extractive reserve. A report recording the Puerto Dias extractive reserve experience in community forest management and production/marketing of high added value products will be prepared and distributed to opinion and policy makers.

PROJECT: PD031/99 REV.3 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: THE LABORATORY OF CHEMISTRY TECHNOLOGY, UNIVERSITY OF B  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$387,185.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: NON-TIMBER PRODUCTION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN THE AMAZON

### DESCRIPTION:

This project will continue research and extension work on promotion of non-timber production in the Amazon initiated under ITTO project PD 143/91 Rev.2 (I). The proposed project will collect and make available comprehensive information on the socio-economic and technological knowledge of the non-timber production in the Amazon. The project will also focus on improvement of the data bank on the Amazon NWFP in Portuguese covering 509 species by adding 100 new species and publishing an English version of the updated data bank. The project will also continue technical studies on Andiroba oil toilet soap and Cumarú seeds extraction system developed by PD 143/91 Rev.2 (I). It also includes a feasibility study on the local industrialization of the rubber production in the Amazon region.

PROJECT: PD036/99 REV.4 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
AGENCY: FOREST PRODUCTS RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$342,743.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PROCESSING AND UTILIZATION OF ALMACIGA (*Agathis philippinensis* Warb.) RESIN AS SOURCE OF INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS

### DESCRIPTION:

The specific objectives of the project are to study the techno-economics of refining crude almaciga resin on a pilot scale and develop industrial chemicals from refined resin. The project will involve the promotion and transfer of improved tapping techniques for almaciga resin and development work for increased and further processing of almaciga resin into higher value-added products in order to promote development opportunities and income in almaciga-producing forest communities. The production of typical value-added products from almaciga resin include refined resin, paper size, varnish and cation exchange for removal of heavy metals from industrial wastewater. Under the project a village-based refining system for crude almaciga resin will be designed, fabricated, installed and tested. The techno-economics of refining crude almaciga resin on the pilot-scale will be determined. Establishing a pilot refining system will be instrumental in replicating the outcome of the project in other almaciga-producing forest communities. Additional outputs from the project will be training on improved methods of harvesting for resin tappers.

PROJECT: PD024/00 REV.1 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: Thailand  
AGENCY: FOREST RESEARCH OFFICETHE ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$292,457.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF RATTAN FROM PLANTATION IN THAILAND

### DESCRIPTION:

This 36-month project will develop and disseminate knowledge and technologies to promote the sustainable management and efficient utilization of rattan, an important trade commodity for forest dwellers that is now in very short supply due to its over-exploitation. The project will establish two demonstration plots: Sakon Nakhon province in the northern part of Thailand for the harvesting and utilization of rattan shoots and Krabi province in the southern part of Thailand for the sustainable management of rattan shoots and canes. On these plots, guidelines on management and harvesting of rattan will be developed. A study of the working properties of selected rattan species will be carried out and techniques for preservation and processing, including the bending and bleaching of rattan canes after harvesting, will be developed. The project will also establish two cottage industries for the production of edible rattan shoots and for the production of rattan furniture parts and weaving in Sakon Nakhon province. Before project completion, two training courses on the processing and packing of edible rattan shoot products and rattan furniture parts will be undertaken.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD013/95 Rev.3 (I) II  
SESSION APPROVED: XX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: FINLAND  
AGENCY: FTP  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$442,261.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: CAPACITY BUILDING IN TRAINING IN PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT OF FOREST INDUSTRIES IN ITTO PRODUCER MEMBER COUNTRIES - PHASE II

### DESCRIPTION:

This 39 month project will implement training activities to follow-up on a previous ITTO training project PD 4/87 Rev.1 (I) "Training in Planning and Management of Forests Industries in Developing Countries".

Project PD 4/87 Rev. 1 (I) prepared training materials on planning and management of appropriate forest industries and convened a series of regional training workshops in the ITTO producing regions. The proposed follow-up project will provide an opportunity for the Forestry Training Program to work more closely with local training institutes in the development of training curricula and in strengthening their capability to arrange and offer training courses on a continuous basis. The project will initially (Phase I) study wood industries, training activities and training institutes in ITTO producer member countries. After initial screening a number of training institutes will be selected for further analysis and development. The process of strengthening the institutes will include distant education, further assessment of institutes performance, assessments of training needs, and three regional workshops. Development plans for four selected institutes will be prepared.

Phase II will allow implementation of four regional sub-projects covering the four selected training institutes. These sub-projects will have similar programs, including initial regional seminars of two weeks each. A teacher training course where teachers for subsequent training events will be trained will follow. The final training event of each sub-project will be a pilot workshop arranged by the counterpart training institute, mainly using the human resources trained during the project. A total of eighty managers of wood industry enterprises will be trained in planning and management of forest industries, in addition to the forty education professionals that will participate in the teacher training courses.

PROJECT: PD041/98 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
AGENCY: FOREST MANAGEMENT BUREAU  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$53,784.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: NATIONAL SEMINAR WORKSHOP ON THE PROMOTION OF PLANTATION TIMBER UTILIZATION

### DESCRIPTION:

This 6-month project will organize and convene a seminar to promote greater utilization of plantation timber in the Philippines. The seminar will target industrial wood consumers such as sawmillers, plywood and furniture manufacturers, but will also be attended by plantation timber producers and relevant government agencies. Seminar papers will focus on the experiences of actual utilization of plantation timber and on latest processing and uses technologies.

The seminar will also provide the opportunity for the establishment of a network of plantation timber producers and consumers as well as private and government organizations involved in the production and utilization of plantation timber in the various regions of the country.

The seminar results and proceedings will include a set of recommended policies and programs to promote plantation timber in the Philippines.

PROJECT: PD046/98 Rev.3 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: INDIA  
AGENCY: INDIAN RUBBERWOOD TASK FORCE (IRTF)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$283,097.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF THE INDIAN RUBBERWOOD INDUSTRY (PHASE I)

### DESCRIPTION:

This 2-year project will implement technical assistance, market promotion and information dissemination activities to improve the productivity of the rubberwood industry and promote increased utilization of rubberwood in India. Technical assistance and training will be provided in (i) furniture design; (ii) industrial production of furniture and joinery; and (iii) equipment selection.

PROJECT: PD014/99 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: FRANCE  
AGENCY: ATIBT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$113,413.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: GENERAL NOMENCLATURE OF TROPICAL TIMBER

### DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this one-year project is to produce a revised and updated version of a previous ATIBT publication entitled A General Nomenclature of Tropical Timber. The new edition will be widely distributed in three languages and serve as a reference work for the identification of tropical forest species for use by governments, private individuals, research bodies and international organizations. The work will be undertaken at ATIBT Headquarters in Paris.

## FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD035/99 Rev.4 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
AGENCY: FOREST PRODUCTS RESEARCH AND  
DEVELOPMENT INSTITUTE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$139,999.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF EXPORT WOOD FURNITURE IN  
RELATION TO STRENGTH AND END-USE APPLICATIONS USING  
ESTABLISHED TEST STANDARD

### DESCRIPTION:

This project will determine and evaluate the strength and performance of export wood furniture such as chairs, tables, stools, cabinet doors and drawers by the application of loads or forces simulating normal functional use, as well as acceptable mis-use, according to a graded scale of severity following established standards. The test standard that will be followed is the British Standard (BS 4875) which specifies performance requirements for domestic and contract furniture and/or office and educational furniture. Testing and evaluation will cover the static, fatigue and impact strength of wood furniture under high levels and rapid rates of loading that occur occasionally and under repeated movement or application of load occurring during daily use. Determinations will include the initial damage, damage propagation and ability to withstand acceptable mis-use and demonstration of sufficient residual strength. Designs that would improve the strength and stability of furniture will be identified and disseminated to manufacturers and organizations such as the Chamber of Furniture Industries of the Philippines. The project outputs will include recommendations for joint construction methods to help upgrade strength, performance and quality of wood furniture. Testing results, specific evaluation data and other relevant information to help upgrade furniture products should contribute to the modernization of the furniture industry in the Philippines.

PROJECT: PD046/99 Rev.3 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
AGENCY: CENTER FOR INVESTMENT IN  
SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURAL PRODU  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$137,684.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PRE-FEASIBILITY STUDY FOR THE INDUSTRIAL UTILIZATION OF  
RUBBERWOOD (*Hevea brasiliensis*) INCLUDING THE FORMULATION OF A  
PILOT CASE STUDY FOR IMPLEMENTATION IN A SPECIFIC AREA OF  
COLOMBIA

### DESCRIPTION:

This Project seeks to analyze and assess the feasibility of rubberwood processing industry development in Colombia and to formulate and establish a pilot case study for demonstration purposes in a specific area of the country so as to provide a set of guidelines to investors and beneficiary communities for future implementation.

PROJECT: PD061/99 Rev.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: Brazil  
AGENCY: Foundation of the Federal University of Paraná  
(FUNPAR)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$315,694.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2001

TITLE: INCREASING THE EFFICIENCY IN THE TROPICAL TIMBER  
CONVERSION AND UTILIZATION OF RESIDUES FROM SUSTAINABLE  
SOURCES

### DESCRIPTION:

The project will study and assess the feasibility of timber production for traditional market outlets and power generation in two major wood industry-centered cities located in the western Amazon. The objective of the project is to demonstrate that conventional timber industries in conjunction with the power generation industry can make sustainable forest industry a viable option. This project proposes to look at the potential of power generation using non-commercial lesser-used species and logging waste. At present these raw materials constitute the larger and non-economical share of wood material produced by sustainably managed forest areas in the Amazon region. The scope of the project also includes wood residues at the mill site.

To achieve the right policies and attract investment the project will study the economics of sustainable forest management for the production of timber for both traditional wood-using industries and power generation. These studies will include resource availability and supply potential; market opportunities; prospects for sustainable production from environmental, social and economic viewpoints; appropriateness of government policies; overall investment environment; and carbon sequestration benefits. The project aims to facilitate and encourage the future development of demonstration power generation plants running on timber and timber waste as a means of increasing utilization efficiency and the reduction of losses and waste.

---

FOREST INDUSTRY PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD040/00 REV.2 (I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: Indonesia  
AGENCY: FACULTY OF FORESTRYBOGOR  
AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$477,433.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: UTILIZATION OF SMALL-DIAMETER LOGS FROM SUSTAINABLE  
SOURCES FOR BIO-COMPOSITE PRODUCTS

DESCRIPTION:

This 36-month project will collect and make available comprehensive information on the structure and composition of small-diameter logs (SDL), which genetically and environmentally never reach 50 cm diameter, and their potential utilization in value-added products for the bio-composite products. A 1998 CIRAD study reported that in Kalimantan, SDL represented for 56% of the forest structure, followed by dipterocarp species (24%), family of Euphorbiaceae (14%) and Sapotaceae (6%). The research will be carried out on a plot of 300 hectares of lowland tropical rain forest to be established at PT Alas Kusuma Forest Concession Holder, West Kalimantan. Tree diversity will be recorded and a database on vegetation structure and composition will be made. Reduced impact logging techniques will be applied to logging of SDL and an environmental impact assessment of residual stand and soil damage by logging activities will be carried out. The research will also focus on the physical, mechanical and chemical properties of SDL, with sample collection and wood identification. A database on wood properties and identification will be produced. The project will also examine the utilization of SDL for value-added products. The research results will also be presented to various international conferences in forest management and wood sciences.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD002/98 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
 STATUS: COMPLETED  
 COUNTRY: PERU  
 AGENCY: NATIONAL FORESTRY CHAMBER (CNF)  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$50,851.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: PROMOTION AND TRANSFER OF KNOWLEDGE ON SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT MODELS AMONG TIMBER PRODUCERS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This pre-project aimed to formulate a project proposal that would implement a strategy to significantly increase the volume of raw material from sustainably managed forests being processed by the Peruvian forest industries and to substantially decrease the volume of timber waste during industrial processing.

Specific activities included: compilation and analysis of background information, compilation and analysis of the legal/political framework and institutional needs; the realization of a broad-based workshop to discuss potential strategies; and the formulation of a project proposal to implement such strategies.

The Pre-Project was completed in December 1999 with the following outputs:

- A study entitled "Legal Analysis of Procedures Required for the Obtainment of Forest Concessions";
- A study entitled "Analysis of the State of the Forest Industry"; and
- A project proposal, entitled "Promotion and Transfer of Knowledge on Sustainable Forest Management Models Among Timber Producers", submitted by the Government of Peru in time for appraisal by the Twentieth Expert Panel in July 2000.

Overall, the pre-project has contributed to Peru's efforts to develop a strategy to significantly increase the volume of raw material from sustainably managed forests being processed by the Peruvian forest industries and to substantially decrease the volume of timber waste during industrial processing.

PROJECT: PPD007/98 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
 STATUS: COMPLETED  
 COUNTRY: TOGO  
 AGENCY: ODEF  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$66,038.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: SUPPORT TO THE AKOSSO POPULATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A PARTICIPATIVE APPROACH TO FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE BATO AREA (NORTH AMOU)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of the pre-project was to collect baseline information and to formulate a project proposal with a view to rehabilitate the natural forests of Bato, through plantations and sustainable management of existing natural forests.

The strategy adopted for the pre-project was a participatory approach for the planning of the potential future project activities. To that effect, the consultation processes were considered to be as important as the collection of baseline information at the project site. An international consultant was hired as well as a group of national experts. Five main studies were carried out and their findings were used as the basis to develop a project proposal to be submitted to ITTO:

- identification and demarcation of 7,620 ha of land on which plantations will be established, and 1,180 ha of natural forest to be managed;
- forestry study, including forest inventory;
- a study on land tenure issues and socio-economic conditions in the project site;
- a study on soil and land capability; and
- an environmental impact assessment.

A national workshop was held before the end of the pre-project in order to discuss the findings and the resulting project proposal. In addition, a draft forest master plan was developed as part of three pre-project activities.

The main output of pre-project activities was the project proposal PD13/00 (F) "Support to the Akosso and Akebou Population for the Participatory Management of Residual Forests and Uncultivated Savannahs in the Valleys of Akpe and Akama for the Production of Industrial Timber".

Another achievement of the pre-project was the consultative process that was initiated during the implementation of the pre-project and which involved all stakeholders, in particular the local communities who are also land owners, and representatives of the forestry administration. These discussions and consultations have prepared a favorable environment for the implementation of sustainable forest management activities in the project area.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD007/99 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: ECUADOR & PERU  
AGENCY: CONSERVACION INTERNACIONAL  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$177,367.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: INITIATIVE TO DEVELOP A CONSERVATION PROJECT FOR THE  
CONDOR RANGE REGION (ECUADOR & PERU)

### DESCRIPTION:

This pre-project's objective was to formulate two project proposals, one for each country, to be submitted to ITTO, for the development of a cross-boundary conservation area in the geographic area of the Condor Range Region. The pre-project had its origin in the recently accorded Ecuador-Peru Peace Treaty, the Guarantor Countries' Proposal and the Brasilia Presidential Act, which called for the creation of ecological zones on the border of both countries in order to strengthen the sustainable development capacity of the region's native and local communities.

Specific activities included: compilation and analysis of the technical/scientific aspects of the region, and of the legal/political framework and institutional needs; the implementation of a number of broad-based workshops, at both the national and bi-national level, to openly discuss the potential strategies; and the formulation of two project proposals, one for each country, to implement such strategies for the development of a transboundary conservation area.

The Pre-Project was completed in August 2000. Its main outputs were:

- Several independent studies, including thematic maps, which served as background information for the formulation of two project proposals:
  - "Preliminary Ecological Analysis of the Condor Range - Ecuador"
  - "Forest Types in the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Region - Peru"
  - "Wildlife in the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Region - Peru"
  - "Socioeconomic Diagnostic of the Condor Range - Ecuador"
  - "Socioeconomic Diagnostic of the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Region - Peru"
- Two project proposals entitled PD 2/00 (F) "Bi-national Conservation and Peace in the Condor Range Region. Ecuador-Peru (Ecuadorian Component)" and PD 3/00 (F) "Bi-national Conservation and Peace in the Condor Range Region. Ecuador-Peru (Peruvian Component)" which were officially submitted by the Governments of Ecuador and Peru and were approved and financed by the Council at its XXVIII Session in Lima, Peru, in May 2000.
- Two publications, entitled "Studies Undertaken in the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Region" and "El Condor Park: Studies and Proposals". These have been published and disseminated throughout ITTO member countries by the Secretariat and the Executing Agency.

Overall, the pre-project has contributed towards the development of management strategies to establish a transboundary conservation area in the Condor Mountain Range on the border of Ecuador and Peru. Furthermore, it also contributed towards the implementation of the Ecuador-Peru Peace Treaty, the Guarantor Countries' Proposal and Brasilia Presidential Act, all of which call for the creation of ecological zones on the border of both countries in order to strengthen the sustainable development capacity of region's native and local communities.

PROJECT: PPD012/99 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: INDIA  
AGENCY: INDIAN INSTITUTE OF FOREST  
MANAGEMENT (IIFM)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$59,186.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE TROPICAL FOREST MANAGEMENT THROUGH  
COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN INDIA

### DESCRIPTION:

The objective of the pre-project was to facilitate development of understanding among communities about national criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management (C&I), to evolve suitable C&I at forest management unit level through participatory approach and to develop a full project proposal on testing of C&I.

A two-pronged strategy was adopted for evolving/restructuring the Criteria and Indicators (C&I) developed under Bhopal-India (B-1) Process through regional workshops and village level training workshops. Several technical papers were compiled and synthesized in order to facilitate the process of defining criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management at forest management unit level.

The findings and recommendations were used as the basis to develop a project proposal to be submitted to ITTO.

The project proposal titled: "Operational Strategy for Sustainable Forestry Development with Community Participation in India" PD 37/00 (F) has been approved and is being implemented with ITTO's support.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PPD008/93 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XIV SESSION FUNDED: XIV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: ITTO AGENCY: ITTO ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$110,000.00 STARTING YEAR: 1996</p>	<p>TITLE: DEMONSTRATION AREAS FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION FORESTS</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This pre-project aims at creating awareness of the actual level of performance in achieving sustainable management of tropical production forests. Producing member countries are requested to submit to the ITTO, forest areas that can be considered managed according to the ITTO Guidelines and Criteria for Sustainable Forest Management. These forests will then serve as showcases for the practical implementation of sustainable forest management of production forests.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PPD004/96 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XX SESSION FUNDED: XX STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: CONGO AGENCY: DIRECTION GENERALE DES EAUX ET FORETS ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$44,385.00 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A MASTER PLAN FOR FOREST MANAGEMENT IN CONGO</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The aim of this pre-project is to define a global strategy and an action plan with the view of planning on lands suitable for forests and to developing forest management plans.  The pre-project will review the forestry sector and analyze the participation of local communities and private sector, with a view to propose a strategy for improvement of sector planning. A full project proposal will be developed on this basis.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PPD013/96 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXI SESSION FUNDED: XXI STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE AGENCY: SODEFOR ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$84,930.00 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF A NETWORK OF PERMANENT SAMPLE PLOTS TO MONITOR THE DYNAMICS OF THE COTE D'IVOIRE RESERVED FORESTS</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This pre-project is aimed at establishing a network of permanent sample plots to improve existing knowledge on the dynamics of forest stands (both natural and planted) for the purpose of establishing the sustainable management of forest ecosystems in Cote d'Ivoire.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PPD004/97 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: XXIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: BRAZIL AGENCY: PRO-CERRADO FOUNDATION ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$51,168.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: REHABILITATION OF DAMAGED AREAS OF THE "CERRADO"</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: Only 8% of the natural forest cover remains in the southwestern region of the State of Goias, due mainly to the extensive agricultural, cattle ranching and charcoal producing activities developed there in recent decades. This, in turn, has resulted in a level environmental degradation that it is already affecting microclimates and water cycles, not to mention flora and fauna populations. While legislation is now in place and enforced to limit further deforestation and environmental degradation, activities and funds for the rehabilitation of degraded lands have not been forthcoming.  This pre-project intends to formulate a project proposal to correct this problem through the implementation of a pilot programme for the rehabilitation of the degraded lands in the southwestern region of the States of Goias, as well as through the sustainable management and environmental protection of the remaining forest areas.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PPD007/97 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: XXIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: BRAZIL AGENCY: IBAMA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$147,700.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION OF MAHOGANY TIMBER</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The objective of this pre-project is to gather all relevant information on the distribution, ecology, silviculture and management of Swietenia macrophylla (Mahogany) in its region of natural occurrence in the Brazilian Amazon and, based on the outcome, formulate a project proposal to update and consolidate the qualitative and quantitative aspects of Brazil's mahogany resources through the development and implementation of a cost-effective technique to inventory and monitor this species. The Brazilian government also aims to use the so developed information base as a tool to formulate strategies towards the achievement of the Year 2000 Objective as regards this highly valued species.</p>



## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PPD010/97 Rev.2 (F,I) SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: NEPAL AGENCY: INSTITUTE OF FORESTRY, HETAUDA, TRIBHUVAN UNIV, NEPAL ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$50,000.00 STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: FORMULATION OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND REHABILITATION OF NEPAL'S TROPICAL FOREST RESOURCES THROUGH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:</p> <p>Nepal was known as an exporter of tropical timber up to 1950s, but now this scenario has changed and the country has become a net importer of the timber due to lack of scientific management of the tropical forests of the country.</p> <p>At present His Majesty's Government of Nepal (HMG/N) policy is to develop the country as an exporter of tropical timber mainly of <i>Sal (Shorea robusta)</i> and its associates as well as to meet the basic domestic needs of the forest produce. The Forest Department (FD) needs support/assistance from other agencies to meet the national requirements.</p> <p>The main objective of the pre-project will be to design management alternatives for the rehabilitation of degraded and over exploited forests of <i>Sal</i> and to promote forest stewardship and sustainable production of tropical timber in the country. The pre-project also proposes to develop a mutually beneficial management strategy for community plantation on common lands of rural areas in the tropical zone in order to minimize the pressure on the existing forests.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PPD011/97 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: LIBERIA AGENCY: FDA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$56,970.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: ASSESSMENT OF THE FORESTRY SECTOR</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:</p> <p>The objective of the project is two-fold: (i) to assess and review the needs of the Forestry administrative structure and infrastructure, and (ii) to review technical aspects and assess the needs in connection with sustainable forest management. The main outputs include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A report on the forestry administrative structure;</li> <li>- A report on the infrastructural and equipment needs of the forestry sector;</li> <li>- A report on trained manpower needs;</li> <li>- A report on the existing forest resource base;</li> <li>- A report on the forest management system;</li> </ul> <p>Two project proposals on priority areas.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PPD010/98 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXV SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: CAMBODIA AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$66,971.00 STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF FOREST RESEARCH BASE FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN CAMBODIA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:</p> <p>The Royal Government of Cambodia, MAFF recently, decided to create a Forestry Research Institution within the Department of Forestry and Wildlife in order to support long term Sustainable Forest Management. The objective of this Pre-Project is to establish a Forestry Research base with full capacity that can serve as an instrument for upgrading technologies for sustainable Forest Management in Cambodia with a view to Forest Conservation as well as to wood sustainable use. The Pre-Project will analyse the capacity needs of Forest Management and Forestry research in Cambodia, design study the establishment of Forest Research base and Develop a Project Proposal for submitting to ITTO.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PPD002/99 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXVI SESSION FUNDED: XXVII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: PAPUA NEW GUINEA AGENCY: PAPUA NEW GUINEA FOREST AUTHORITY ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$95,267.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: A MODEL FOREST MANAGEMENT AREA IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:</p> <p>The objective of this pre-project is to formulate a project proposal for a Model Forest Management Area (MFMA) in PNG. More specifically the pre-project would verify the suitability of the proposed area from a commercial and ecological view as a MFMA. Furthermore, the pre-project would make preparations for the design, planning and initiation of the commercial management of a MFMA in Papua New Guinea for multiple products and services. The pre-project would also include terms of reference for specialist consultancies to be carried out during the full project on a) conservation set-asides in concession areas, b) incorporation of wildlife protection, c) enhancement techniques in regeneration models, and d) expansion of the Logging Code of Practice to include biological and soil/water issues. Finally, the pre-project would investigate how research, training and demonstrations could be integrated into these operations, in order to improve the practices in Papua New Guinea and elsewhere in South East Asia and the Pacific.</p>

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD005/99 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: THAILAND  
AGENCY: FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$82,079.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A MODEL FOREST FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THAILAND

DESCRIPTION:

This pre-project aims to promote sustainable forest management in Thailand through providing information and a management plan for establishing a model forest using sustainable management practices. The main activities are the establishment of data-base for forest planing and development of management plan for model forest. This will improve strategies for sustainable management of Thailand's forest.

Specific Objectives: 1) To compile essential data for formulating forest management plan; 2) To provide a management plan for establishing a model forest network of sustainable forest management in Thailand.

PROJECT: PPD008/99 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
AGENCY: ONADEF (NATIONAL FOREST DEVELOPMENT AGENCY)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$31,125.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: IDENTIFYING AN INDIGENOUS FOREST PLANTATION STRATEGY FOR FAST-GROWING TROPICAL SPECIES IN THE NYONG VALLEY (CENTRAL PROVINCE OF CAMEROON)

DESCRIPTION:

The Nyong Valley forest area is part of the wider Sanaga basin, mainly situated in the Central Province of Cameroon. It comprises several forest reserves including the Mbalmayo, Ottotomo and Dja reserves among the most significant ones. These reserves should be protected from the process of degradation currently affecting the area.

Silvicultural extension work undertaken in the area some twelve years ago have only had a limited impact due to the lack of understanding of plantation management methodology, however it produced a number of significant results.

This Pre-project proposal builds upon these results in order to produce the inputs required for the development of a project proposal designed for the promotion of private indigenous forest plantations under a new type of partnership and through concerted incentive actions between target communities and Governmental forest authorities.

PROJECT: PPD019/99 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA & AUSTRALIA  
AGENCY: INDONESIAN MINISTRY OF FORESTRY AND ESTATE CROPS  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$127,655.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: STRENGTHENING SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL FORESTS IN ASIA-PACIFIC

DESCRIPTION:

Crucial prerequisites for adopting improved harvesting practices are awareness raising and training at policy, management and operational levels (Training-of-Trainers) and the development of manuals and training modules. Numerous initiatives are currently underway to promote improved practices and to design a strategy for better forest management. The development of the pre-project is to promote the contribution of forest harvesting to sustainable management of tropical forests in key Asia-Pacific countries. This pre-project proposal will significantly contribute to the initiatives by supporting activities that are geared towards the dissemination of relevant and up-to-date information, building political support, the development of a comprehensive training strategy, the review of alternative model forest management areas and the preparation of a full proposal for the operation of demonstration areas.

PROJECT: PPD022/99 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: CAMBODIA  
AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$77,121.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: IMPROVED LIVING STANDARD OF THE PEOPLE THROUGH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this pre-project is to increase the standard of living of the rural population in the mountain forest area through their organization and participation in the sustainable management of renewable national resources.

This proposal will be implemented in the District of Banteay Meas and Angkorcheay, Kampot province, in an area around 3,900Ha where the Government allocated for community forestry section.

The main expected outputs are related to create awareness among communities, NGOs, field foresters, forest administrator, policy makers and other stakeholders to understand the importance of community participation in sustainable tropical forest management.

This proposal will be a pioneering programme to promote community-base forest management in Cambodia.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PPD003/99 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
AGENCY: FORESTRY DEVELOPMENT CENTER,  
UNV. OF THE PHI. LOS BAÑOS  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$47,323.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: ENHANCING COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN THE PHILIPPINE  
COMMUNITY-BASED FORESTRY PROGRAM

### DESCRIPTION:

Anchored primarily on peoples participation, Community-Based Forest Management (CBFM) has been adopted as the strategy for sustainable development of forest resources in the Philippines. However, a critical issue that has been consistently identified during workshops, seminars, and forums on community-based forest management conducted by the DENR, concerned agencies and academic institutions including the Forestry Development Center, University of the Philippines Los Baños, College of Forestry and Natural Resources, is how to enhance community participation in CBFM projects and ensure their sustainability.

The development objective of the preproject is to help ensure the sustainable development of the countrys forest land resources through the enhancement of people participation in community-based forest management. Specifically, it aims to: explore the feasibility of formulating a full project proposal on enhancing community participation in CBFM through the conduct of diagnostic and baseline survey of identified CBFM sites using both secondary and limited primary data gathering and site explorations to identify future study areas for the full project; and based on the preliminary information gathered, develop a more focused or definite project proposal on the modes and dynamics of sustaining people participation in CBFM and their impacts on sustainable forest management.

Given these pre-project results, more defined models of community participation in forest management can be implemented, monitored and evaluated in the field project phase.

PROJECT: PPD004/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
AGENCY: MIN FOR ENVIRONMENT, SPECL ADM  
UNIT OF NAT PARKS SYSTEM  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$58,236.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PRE-PROJECT FOR THE PROTECTION AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF  
FOREST RESOURCES IN THE SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA OF  
DARIEN

### DESCRIPTION:

#### OVERALL OBJECTIVE:

The overall objective of this Pre-project is to design a project on the basis of a participatory approach to promote forest and social development in the Colombian region of Darien.

#### SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES:

Technically design a project approved and supported by regional and local public and private stakeholders.

Ensure counterpart contributions in cash and in kind from the stakeholders involved and their corresponding support for the implementation of the project in the region.

Timely submit the full project proposal derived from pre-project activities for the consideration of ITTO.

PROJECT: PPD002/00 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: TOGO  
AGENCY: OFFICE FOR DEVELOPMENT &  
UTILIZATION OF FORESTS (ODEF)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$49,269.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: EVALUATION OF THE REFORESTATION POTENTIAL FOR INDUSTRIAL  
TIMBER PRODUCTION FROM HIGH VALUE TROPICAL SPECIES IN THE  
AMAKPAVE AND LILI RESERVED FORESTS OF TOGO

### DESCRIPTION:

The reserved forests of Amakpave and Lili in Togo are among the first reserved forests in Togo where experiments on the introduction of forest species have been undertaken. Later actions in this area have been very limited although they have enormous potential from the point of view of soil and population. This pre-project aims to complete available information on these reserved forests in order to obtain relevant components for the implementation of an industrial timber production project.

PROJECT: PPD012/00 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: TOGO  
AGENCY: DEPT FOR CONTROL & PROTECTN OF  
FLORA UTILIZATN (DPCEF)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$50,620.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A NATIONAL STRATEGY AND MASTER PLAN IN  
THE FIELD OF FORESTRY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT WITH A  
VIEW TO CONTRIBUTING TO THE IMPROVEMENT OF INDUSTRIAL  
TIMBER PRODUCTION IN TOGO

### DESCRIPTION:

Applied forestry research is still in its embryonic stage in Togo. The need for reliable data adapted from national and regional forestry research and development programmes is increasingly felt in order to improve the sustainable production of industrial timber in Togo.

The aim of the pre-project is to diagnose the current situation, to develop a national strategy and master plan in the field of forestry research and development, which will serve as a basis for the formulation of a supporting project proposal, such as a study of the planting stock used in reforestation and in forest management by populations, the State and other agents.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD103/90 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: IX  
SESSION FUNDED: IX  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: NEPAL  
AGENCY: INSTITUTE OF FORESTRY, TRIBHUVAN  
UNIVERSITY, NEPAL  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,203,000.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1992

TITLE: TRAINING AND MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT IN COMMUNITY  
FORESTRY MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION:

The main objective of the Project was to enhance the professional capability of the teaching staff of the Institute of Forestry by utilizing senior scholars to improve the teaching and curriculum activities of the Institute of Forestry in Pokhara and Hetauda Campuses in Nepal through a 'Visiting Scholar Programme'. Additional objectives were the improvement of the infrastructure of the Pokhara Campus and the updating and cataloguing of the library collection.

The Visiting Scholars produced a series of teaching materials and scientific reports, and developed new curricula within the fields of Social/community forestry, Resource conservation and wildlife management, Agroforestry/silviculture, Sustainable resource management for Non Timber Forest Products (NTFP), Tropical forest resource management, and Watershed management and environmental science. Through the Project, cooperation was expanded to other Universities in Bangkok, Thailand, Los Banjos, Philippines and Lincoln, New Zealand. An international seminar on sustainable forest management was held in 1998 with participants from China, Egypt, India, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Sweden, Thailand, United States and Vietnam. Study tours have been undertaken by Project staff to Thailand, Malaysia, Singapore and India. In connection with the completion of the new building, new equipment were acquired to enhance the research and reporting capabilities of the Institute.

Results were disseminated primarily through the teaching of the students and the students course and research work (16 titles). In addition, the Visiting Scholars and the faculty staff have worked on research projects (10 projects) and participated in 8 training courses, 8 national workshops/seminars with 16 papers presented by the Visiting Scholars. Faculty staff who were not assigned as counterparts to a Visiting Scholar developed 22 teaching materials under the Project. One international seminar was held at the Institute with broad participation. The proceedings of this seminar has been widely distributed.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD162/91 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: X  
 SESSION FUNDED: X  
 STATUS: COMPLETED  
 COUNTRY: PAPUA NEW GUINEA  
 AGENCY: FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,628,000.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1992

TITLE: INTENSIFICATION OF GROWTH AND YIELD STUDIES IN PREVIOUSLY LOGGED FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

The main objective of the Project was to strengthen and expand the Permanent Sample Plot (PSP) system established by the Papua New Guinea (PNG) Forest Research Institute (FRI) and to provide mechanisms for using the data for management planning. Specific objectives of the Project were:

- To provide continuity in existing field measurement and data processing programmes;
- To design and establish an expanded series of plots to cover in time the full range of industrially significant forest sites and to provide data on additional relevant socio-economic and biophysical variables;
- To develop predictive models and enhance the PNG National Forest Authority's capacity to utilize output data from the present and expanded plot series for management planning;
- To provide research linkage with other relevant projects and in particular provide data management and planning support for the proposed Management and Monitoring task forces and the Forest Resources Inventory programme; and
- To train additional staff in establishment, maintenance and measurement of an expanded permanent plot system and in using the data arising from the inventory for management planning purposes.

Representative sites of the different forest types found in the commercial forest areas in PNG were identified and permanent sample plots in selected forests that had been previously selectively harvested were established. In addition, the computer system for data management and analysis was developed and documented with the assistance from the international consultant during the first two years of the Project. This also included the training of the two local project staff in all aspects of permanent sample plot layout, and enumeration, data collection, data input, data management and data analysis. After the first two years of project implementation two national workshops were held and during the engagement of the second international consultant an International workshop on data interpretation and projection modeling was held.

The main achievements and outputs of the project were:

- A total of 72 permanent sample plots were established since 1993 in logged over forest in 36 locations covering 14 provinces and the main commercial forest types in PNG, most of which are lowland tropical rainforest where selective logging is practiced.
- The standard PSP procedure was developed for field data collection and in addition a system for establishing and measuring inventory plots was developed.
- A database management system was developed in FOXPRO computer language and fully documented for data management and reporting, and for data analysis.
- A growth prediction model was developed, tested and demonstrated at an international workshop. The model (PINFORM) is fully documented.
- Study tours were conducted to Australia and Malaysia of duration of two weeks each. Local training was also undertaken in dendrology and data analysis.

A total of 18 manuals, reports and papers have been produced and are available at the PNG FRI in Lae.

The International workshop provided an opportunity to disseminate the results to a wide range of people including researchers from Malaysia, Ecuador and Australia, local forest industries and landowner representatives in addition to FRI and PNG Forest Authority staff.

A follow-up Project Proposal has been formulated 'Fire, Logging and Site Interactions in the Management of Lowland Tropical Forests' and submitted to the Secretariat for inclusion in the ITTO Project Cycle.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD012/93 Rev.3 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XX  
 STATUS: COMPLETED  
 COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
 AGENCY: PHPA, MINISTRY OF FORESTRY and  
 FACULTY OF FORESTRY IPB  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$956,483.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: INTEGRATED FOREST FIRE MANAGEMENT IN INDONESIA - PHASE I:  
 NATIONAL GUIDELINES ON THE PROTECTION OF TROPICAL FORESTS  
 AGAINST FIRE

### DESCRIPTION:

The overall objective called for enhancement of national capacity in integrated forest fire management in Indonesia. Specific objectives were:

1. to improve national guidelines on the protection of forest against fire;
2. to develop fire protection programmes in order to reduce the incident of upland fire;
3. to develop strategy and practice to reduce the effect of smoke resulting from forest fire;
4. to identify the appropriate equipment to be used to suppress forest fires;
5. to develop a coordination system within a few agencies and local peoples involved in forest fire prevention and suppression programmes; and
6. to design and implement fire education programmes.

The project has contributed to strengthening the Government's capacity to deal with forest fire incidents. Consultations with relevant agencies and other international initiatives in Indonesia have paved the way for a better understanding over the issue and better coordination among all parties involved. As an expanded programme, the project has carried out three basic training events attended by total of 77 local participants.

The project has the following specific outputs, which have been well documented in Indonesian:

1. Cohesive national policy to guide forest protection against fire: A National Guidelines adopted by the Government of Indonesia;
2. Organizational Structure and Appropriate Mission of Central Forest Fire Management;
3. Forest Fire Incident Monitoring and Reporting System;
4. National Network for Communication and Forest Fire Dispatch;
5. National Standard to Guide Fast Burning System;
6. National Standard on Appropriate Equipment for Forest Fire Management;
7. National and Regional Coordination Guides to Prevent and Suppress Forest Fire; and
8. National Forest Fire Prevention and Suppression Education Programme and Curriculum.

The following additional documentation is available in English:

9. Proceeding of the First International Workshop on National Guidelines on the Protection of Forest Against Fire;
10. Proceeding of the Second International Workshop on Forest Fire control and Suppression Aspects; and
11. Report on Basic Training for Forest Fire Management Trainers.

Overall, the project has significantly contributed to strengthen the policy level as well as the technical assistance for an integrated forest fire management in Indonesia. All specific outputs have been well documented and acknowledged by the Government.

---

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD027/94 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XVI  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: GHANA  
AGENCY: FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$694,823.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: WOMEN AND TROPICAL FOREST DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

DESCRIPTION:

The objectives of the Project were to:

- Enable women to establish and sustainably manage 3 nurseries, in each of the ecological zones of Ghana, for timber and fruit trees and Non Timber Tropical Products;
- Demonstrate the potential for women to support reforestation through plantation activities;
- Support the establishment of community based plantations through an extension programme;
- Create employment opportunities for women and increase their knowledge on reforestation techniques; and
- Encourage the involvement of women in the West-African sub-region in reforestation through a regional workshop.

The project activities were centered on the establishment of the three nurseries and the use of the plants produced for reforestation and planting in and around the villages involved in the Project.

The extension service of the NGO 31st DWM was greatly expanded under the project to reach a large number of women in the villages. Over 300 women received training in nursery establishment and management, reforestation techniques, horticultural techniques as well as in mushroom and edible snail rearing. The collection and cultivation of Non Timber Forest Products proved to be of particular interest to the women.

Publicity material for use in the schools and villages were developed including printed pamphlets, posters, radio broadcasts and TV programmes.

Towards the end of the Project, a regional workshop was conducted to involve women in the other West African countries in the activities and achievements of the Project.

This project has been very successful due to the dedication of the 31st DWM and the women around in the local Ghanaian communities. The support from the Forest Department has also been instrumental to the reforestation activities.

A follow up Project PD 49/98 Rev.1 (F) 'Participatory Tropical Forest Development by Women in Indigenous Communities' has been approved and funded. This Project will continue and expand on the activities successfully carried out under the previous Project and will provide an uninterrupted implementation of the work by the 31st DWM.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD028/94 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XVIII  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: ASOCIACION BOSQUES Y  
DESARROLLO  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$287,804.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1996

TITLE: CONTINUATION OF THE PUBLICATION OF THE JOURNAL "BOSQUES Y  
DESARROLLO" AND THE ORGANIZATION OF A COMMUNICATION AND  
INFORMATION SERVICE

### DESCRIPTION:

The project's development objective envisaged contributing to the sustainable development of the Latin American forest resources through the broadest possible dissemination of forestry concepts, experiences and technologies. Specific activities included: The implementation of a regional forestry network; the publication of 8 issues of the quarterly journal "Bosques y Desarrollo"; and the organization of forestry-related conferences, seminars and courses.

The Project was completed in April 2000. Achievements can be summarized as follows:

- National Editorial Councils were formed in Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Chile, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela;
- 9 issues of the quarterly journal "Bosques y Desarrollo" were prepared, edited, published and distributed (issues Nos. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18/19, 20/21, 22). Print runs averaged 5,000 copies per issue. However, the maximum number of paying subscribers peaked at 320;
- A "National Workshop on Information and Communication related to Natural Renewable Resources" was organized and held in Lima, Peru on March 26, 1996. All Peruvian sectors related to the sustainable development of natural resources, including public administration, industry and trade organizations, environmental NGOs, universities, technical schools and special projects participated;
- The Natural Renewable Resources Information and Communication Service (SIFOCON BBS) was developed via the Internet in Peru and Ecuador and was operational for a couple of years. It was also launched in Bolivia, Colombia and Venezuela, but was unsuccessful. The Peruvian SIFOCON produced 133 electronic bulletins in total, while its counterpart in Ecuador produced 53; and
- A homepage named "Bosques" was developed on the internet to further disseminate the articles published by the journal and other regional forestry-related activities.

Project activities were mainly disseminated through the aforementioned quarterly journals, bulletin broadcast services and a homepage. These provided for a wide dissemination throughout Latin America.

Overall, the project contributed towards the dissemination of forestry knowledge throughout Latin America, on topics such as reforestation, agroforestry, participatory forestry, and silvopastoral and forest conservation and management practices. It appears, however, that the project never achieved financial self-sufficiency and that the project's activities have been discontinued once ITTO funding ceased.

---



## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD010/95 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIII  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: GABON  
AGENCY: DIARF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$221,712.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: EVALUATION OF SILVICULTURAL TRIALS OF INDIGENOUS TIMBER SPECIES FOR DEVELOPING FOREST PLANTATIONS IN GABON

DESCRIPTION:

The project aimed at compiling information on indigenous timber species of recognized value already tried in plantations, assessing their silvicultural performance and proposing new lines of reforestation activities compatible with ecological and economical opportunities conducive to sustained production of industrial timber from plantations in Gabon.

Activities included:

1. A review of existing information regarding industrial timber forest plantations in Gabon including a bibliographical survey, field visits to existing plantations and data collection from sample plots.
2. The establishment of a monography of existing plantations.
3. The development of technical silvicultural sheets for timber species suitable for plantation establishment, as well as for some specific activities such as species selection, seedling production, plantation establishment, silviculture, etc.
4. The planning and establishment of permanent sample plots in the existing plantations in order to continue monitoring the plantation development.
5. The organization of a final workshop in order to discuss project's results.
6. The assessment of training needs for data collection from permanent sample plots and their analysis, and for plantation establishment and management, including the identification of equipment needed and procedures for the establishment of volume tables for planted species.

The technical reports developed under the project were distributed within the forestry administration in the country. The project's results were also discussed during a final workshop.

The project has been successful in documenting the experience of plantation establishment in Gabon. It provided skills to national staff on the plantation establishment and management and on the monitoring of plantation performance. It also identified gaps of information in the endeavor to develop a master plan for plantation establishment. Furthermore, the project developed some technical sheets for some species suitable for plantation establishment, and gathered precious documents and information in connection with plantation establishment.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD013/97 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXII  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: JAPAN  
AGENCY: JOFCA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$596,075.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: DISSEMINATION OF NEW REMOTE SENSING METHODOLOGY  
THROUGH A SEMI-EXPERT SYSTEM

### DESCRIPTION:

The objectives of the Project was to further develop the new remote sensing methodology for analysis of satellite images developed under the previous Project and to make it user friendly so that staff of forest departments and other interested organization could use the system without specialist knowledge of satellite image interpretation. The System would be tested in selected Asia - Pacific countries (India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines and Thailand) and be made available on CD-ROM throughout the Asia Pacific Region including complete documentation. It was given the name the FCD-mapper, for Forest Canopy Density Mapper.

The principal activity of the Project was to develop the semi-expert system of the FCD-mapper and to provide training on its use. To this effect a Project core group comprising the main scientists at JOFCA Headquarters and an extension core group which added the expertise of 4 remote sensing experts from the Asia-Pacific Region. Their role were to assist in identifying appropriate technical specifications for the system, and to test the trial version of the system at their respective laboratories and, finally, to provide comments and constructive criticism on the utility and operational functions in order to upgrade the system and to produce a final version.

For the main training of key future trainers of the FCD-mapper, the Indian Institute of Remote Sensing (IIRS) in Dehra Dun, India was selected to work in collaboration with the Center for Space Science Technology Education in Asia and the Pacific for the training course.

The FCD-Mapping Model as developed by Dr. Atsushi Rikimaru at JOFCA consists of computer software containing the algorithms and other formulas utilized for analysis of satellite imagery data to compute values of each index in the FCD Mapping Model. The FCD Mapper includes functions for the normalization of Remote Sensing data which makes it feasible for an untrained operator to analyze the data without assistance from a highly trained Remote Sensing Specialist.

The FDC-mapper and the manuals were made available on CD-Rom as the main output of the Project.

An external Project evaluation was performed by of ITC, Enchede, The Netherlands. The evaluation concluded that the Project was well organized and efficiently managed in terms of administration, technical and financial aspects. Technically the FCD-mapper is a very useful and user friendly tool that deserves wide distribution. The associated user's guide were found to be the most informative guide that the evaluator had ever seen.

The activities initiated under the project will continue under the follow-up Project PD 60/99 Rev. 1 (F) 'Optimum Utilization of RADARSAT SAR Data in Conjunction with Enhanced FCD Model to Monitor Change in the Status of Forest Resources'.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD018/99 Rev.1 (M,F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: PERUVIAN SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS  
(CIP)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$220,495.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: LATIN AMERICAN FORESTRY CONGRESS

DESCRIPTION:

The project's overall objective was to organize and hold the Latin American Forestry Congress in order to contribute to the strengthening and consolidation of professional relations and to define courses of action for professionals, individuals and institutions related to the Latin American forest sector and ITTO's Year 2000 Objective. Moreover, it sought to improve the level of coordination and agreement between the various countries in the region, so as to ensure a more effective and efficient contribution to the socio-economic development of Latin American countries and the region as a whole.

Specific activities included: The organization and logistics of the Latin American Forestry Congress; compilation and processing of information garnered at the congress; editing and publishing the proceedings of the congress; and promotion and dissemination of the congress's results.

The Latin American Forestry Congress took place in Lima, Peru, from December 8 to 11, 1999, and counted with the participation of 650 delegates from North, Central and South America, the Caribbean, Europe and Asia, and also from international and regional organizations. Whilst ITTO provided the core funding for the congress, it also counted with the auspices of other international, bilateral and national organizations such as FAO, CIFOR, the Government of the Netherlands, the Government of Finland, Swiss Development Cooperation (COSUDE), USAID, INRENA and others.

All of the individual presentations and the joint reports produced by the roundtables were later compiled into the Latin American Forestry Congress Proceedings, and published in three volumes and a CD-ROM.

Overall, the project has contributed substantially to Latin America's efforts to exchange experiences at a regional level as regard sustainable forest development and management. Moreover, due to the great success of this congress, it was envisaged that a Second Latin American Forestry Congress be organized and held in the near future.

---

PROJECT: PD028/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: THAILAND  
AGENCY: THE FOREST RESTORATION RESEARCH  
UNIT (FORRU)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$36,514.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: A SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKSHOP FOR S.E. ASIA ON FOREST RESTORATION FOR WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

DESCRIPTION:

The objective of the workshop was to achieve a focused research agenda that will make most effective use of available and potential scientific resources in the development of techniques for restoring tropical forests, by:

- a) preparing an agenda for the advancement of research on forest restoration for wildlife conservation in South-East Asia's seasonally dry tropical forests; and
- b) establishing a protocol for the exchange of information on forest restoration research throughout South-East Asia.

The project organized the workshop on "Forest Restoration for Wildlife Conservation" hosted by the University of Chiang Mai, Thailand in collaboration with IUFRO, the British Council, and Shell International Renewables Ltd. A team of scientists from Forest Restoration Research Unit, University of Chiang Mai was assigned to conduct the preparation of the workshop. The team determined the following topics and consulted relevant institution and scientists in order to develop the Workshop's programme:

1. Review of projects related to forest restoration;
2. The ecology and manipulation of natural regeneration;
3. Species selection and technologies for growing seedlings;
4. Tree plantings and silviculture;
5. Interactions between wildlife and forest restoration;
6. Community involvement in forest restoration for wildlife; and
7. Research agenda and regional network.

The Workshop was successfully conducted from 31 January to 4 February 2000 in Chiang Mai, Thailand, and was attended by 85 participants from 15 different countries. The participants were co-sponsored by IUCN, the British Council, the Biodiversity Research and Training Programme, Government of Thailand, and Shell International Renewables Ltd. Twenty-five papers were presented and discussed during the workshop. An agenda of Research on Forest Restoration has been developed and research priorities were identified.

The Workshop has facilitated the exchange of views among participants and the development of a relevant research agenda for networking and its priority areas. The results will be disseminated through Workshop Proceedings.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD052/89 Rev.4 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XII SESSION FUNDED: XII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: CAMEROON AGENCY: ONADEF ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,225,245.00 STARTING YEAR: 1992</p>	<p>TITLE: FORESTRY TREATMENT BY THINNING-OUT IN THE CONTEXT OF A PILOT FOREST DEVELOPMENT SCHEME IN THE RESERVE FOREST OF SUD-BAKUNDU</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The Sud-Bakundu Forest is typical of the moist forests in the Southeastern region of Cameroon that have a long history of both planned and unplanned logging. Much of the unplanned logging is due to small scale encroachment by local people seeking materials and cash to supplement their incomes from subsistence farming or day labor in nearby palm-oil plantations. Sud-Bakundu will form part of the 20% of the total land area that the government of Cameroon has decided will be retained as part of the permanent forest estate. While degraded to some extent by past activities, the forest still contains valuable timber and other forest resources that will need to be brought under more intensive management if their long-term sustainability is to be secured so that Cameroon can continue to be a long-term supplier to the international tropical timber trade. The proposal is to develop and begin to implement an integrated management plan for the area, so that it can act as a regional demonstration model for the development of management techniques and practices for extension to similar forests in the region.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD068/89 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: VII SESSION FUNDED: VII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: BRAZIL AGENCY: IBAMA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,513,146.00 STARTING YEAR: 1992</p>	<p>TITLE: MANAGEMENT OF TAPAJOS NATIONAL FOREST FOR SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION OF INDUSTRIAL TIMBER</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The long term aim is to introduce harvesting and management methods which secure sustained production and minimize adverse effects from forest utilization on water, soil, and animal resources. The project will contribute to this by establishing trials of techniques and methods for harvesting management and regeneration in a 5,000 ha block of the Tapajos Natural Forest in order to promote the optimal use of harvested material and effective integration of the Tapajos Forest utilization in the economy of the Santarem region and by publishing the results of the trials and establishing demonstration areas. A basic forest management plan has been developed and will constitute the foundation and guide for the activities of the project which will establish the application of exploitation and management trials in a block of 1,000 ha, subdivided into ten sub-blocks of 100 ha, each year. The project will be implemented over a period of five years and is expected, besides the research benefits, to generate a gross income of \$US. 3.6 million from sales of timber from the initial felling, the net portion of which will be used to cover part of the costs of protection and management of the Tapajos Forest and to expand the activities to other forests.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD089/90 (F) I SESSION APPROVED: VIII SESSION FUNDED: VIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: INDONESIA AGENCY: MINISTRY OF FORESTRY, INDONESIA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$3,800,000.00 STARTING YEAR: 1992</p>	<p>TITLE: SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT IN INDONESIA - PHASE I</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The long term objectives are to contribute to sustainable forest management through the improvement of policies and practices in tropical resource management, and specifically in Indonesia, by strengthening the local capacities in forest resources management. The project have three components: (i) Improvement of forest research; (ii) Improvement of the management of conservation and protection forests; (iii) Human resources development, and improved public awareness in topics related to tropical forest management. The three components are inter-related, but can be treated as individual projects. The three components are executed simultaneously for duration of seven years.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD089/90 (F) II SESSION APPROVED: VIII SESSION FUNDED: XXI STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: INDONESIA AGENCY: MINISTRY OF FORESTRY, INDONESIA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,795,610.00 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT IN INDONESIA - PHASE II</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The long term objectives are to contribute to sustainable forest management through the improvement of policies and practices in tropical resource management, and specifically in Indonesia, by strengthening the local capacities in forest resources management. The project have three components: (i) Improvement of forest research; (ii) Improvement of the management of conservation and protection forests; (iii) Human resources development, and improved public awareness in topics related to tropical forest management. The three components are inter-related, but can be treated as individual projects. The three components are executed simultaneously for duration of seven years.</p>

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD089/90 (F) III  
SESSION APPROVED: VIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
AGENCY: MINISTRY OF FORESTRY, INDONESIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,098,900.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT IN INDONESIA - PHASE III

### DESCRIPTION:

The long term objectives are to contribute to sustainable forest management through the improvement of policies and practices in tropical resource management, and specifically in Indonesia, by strengthening the local capacities in forest resources management. The project have three components: (i) Improvement of forest research; (ii) Improvement of the management of conservation and protection forests; (iii) Human resources development, and improved public awareness in topics related to tropical forest management. The three components are inter-related, but can be treated as individual projects. The three components are executed simultaneously for duration of seven years.

PROJECT: PD115/90 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: IX  
SESSION FUNDED: IX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
HEADQUARTERS, PENINSULAR  
MALAYSIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$550,797.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1993

TITLE: REHABILITATION OF NATURAL FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

The project will develop silvicultural measures for rehabilitating degraded forests and restoring their productive capacity while at the same time safeguarding environmental quality and ecological balance. The proposed project constitutes the establishment phase of a long-term research and development effort. The expected results of the project include: an information base concerning the response of degraded forests to various silvicultural treatments under different site conditions; silvicultural systems for rehabilitation of degraded forests; and assessments of cost effectiveness of various treatments.

It also expected that a permanent study area of approximately 400 ha can serve as a research, demonstration, and training area for Malaysia and the Southeast Asia region.

PROJECT: PD131/91 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: X  
SESSION FUNDED: X  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
AGENCY: OFFICE NATIONAL DE DEVELOPPEMENT  
DES FORETS (ONADEF)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$534,000.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1991

TITLE: PILOT PROJECT FOR THE SUSTAINED MANAGEMENT OF THE SO'OLALA FOREST

### DESCRIPTION:

In the national TFAP, it was recommended that a pilot scheme be set up for forest development in the dense forests of Cameroon. The So'olala forest reserve has been selected for this scheme, as it is typical of the essentially unlogged forests that remain in the central and southern provinces of Cameroon. It is also part of the 20% of the land area the Government of Cameroon has decided to retain as its permanent forest estate and will be complemented by other programs designed to establish a national system of biodiversity reserves.

The forest has an existing body of a data based on recent mapping, basic forest inventory and socio-economic surveys. This data has been used to draft a development plan for the reserve. This project aims to implement this plan as a model for the remaining permanent forest production areas that have not had any initial logging, and to integrate forest development with the broader socio-economic development of the area in order to reduce the pressure for encroachment.

The main activities of the project include: a) infrastructure development; b) logging and processing; c) regeneration and enrichment; d) encouragement of agroforestry activities in the buffer zones of the reserve; e) operational inventory; and f) monitoring and research of regeneration of logged areas.

The main expected outputs are: a) expert knowledge in silvicultural operations; b) established logging standards; c) expert knowledge of control of logging operations; and d) training of 200 staff in various forestry activities.

PROJECT: PD171/91 Rev.2 (F) II.II  
SESSION APPROVED: XI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
AGENCY: ACOFORE-MINISTRY OF THE  
ENVIRONMENT THROUGH ACOFORE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$641,101.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT FOR MULTIPLE USE AND DEVELOPMENT OF COLOMBIAN MANGROVE SWAMPS - PHASE II. STAGE II

### DESCRIPTION:

Mangrove forests still have quite extensive distributions in Colombia but many areas are under urban development and some have been degraded by over exploitation for both timber and other forest products such as tannin. Mangrove forests are economically important to many coastal communities. The overall objective of the project is to incorporate the management of mangrove forests into sustainable development strategies for the inhabitants of the coastal regions of Colombia.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD185/91 Rev.2 (F) II  
SESSION APPROVED: XI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
HEADQUARTERS, PENINSULAR  
MALAYSIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$542,343.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT IN  
PENINSULAR MALAYSIA - PHASE II

### DESCRIPTION:

The total land under natural forest in Peninsular Malaysia is estimated at 5.51 million ha, of which 2.36 million ha are logged over production forests. The logging system used to date has proved to be mechanically effective and cost efficient in lowland forests which have since been converted to agriculture. Since the operations are now moving into steeper terrain however, logging impact is damaging the residual stands, inhibiting forest regeneration and causing other environmental damage.

The objectives of the project are two-fold. The first is to develop and disseminate better harvesting and logging methods for hill forests, while the second is to develop and extend enrichment planting techniques for logged over forests. The first objective will be achieved through activities such as reviewing existing logging methods, surveying logging damage, conducting trials to develop new harvesting methods, and the dissemination of the technology developed for industry operations. The stock, refining planting and and vegetative plant propagation methods, enrichment planting trial plots covering 1,200 ha logged-over forests, and the dissemination of technology developed.

PROJECT: PD008/92 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: HONDURAS  
AGENCY: NATIONAL SCHOOL OF FORESTRY  
SCIENCE (ESNACIFOR)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$922,467.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1994

TITLE: STUDY ON THE GROWTH OF NATIVE SPECIES OF COMMERCIAL  
INTEREST IN HONDURAS

### DESCRIPTION:

In 1986 Honduras had about 2.7 million ha of broadleaf forest and 2.4 million ha of coniferous forest. The deforestation rate however, is approximately 90,000 ha per year, including an estimated 70,000 ha of broadleaf forest. This has resulted in a total loss of about 1,417,926 ha of broadleaf forest since 1966. With this level of deforestation, a great number of commercially valuable species are lost. The reasons for deforestation are varied, but evidently the greatest influence has been the under-valuation of the forests by the rural communities due to the fact that all forest have been state owned. In response to this problem, this five year project aims at gathering additional information on timber species by increasing, improving and adequately protecting broad-leaved forest resources, thereby contributing to forest knowledge and valuation. More immediately, the project aims at generating and transferring information to promote the establishment of commercial plantations of non-traditional broadleaved species.

PROJECT: PD014/92 Rev.2 (F) III  
SESSION APPROVED: XII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CHINA  
AGENCY: HAINAN PROVINCIAL FORESTRY  
BUREAU OF CHINA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$930,510.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: A DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMME OF SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF  
TROPICAL FORESTS BY MEANS OF DIFFERENTIATED MANAGEMENT  
IN HAINAN ISLAND, CHINA - PHASE III

### DESCRIPTION:

The proposal involves a 5 year project which aims to establish a demonstration model of integrated and sustainable utilization and management of the tropical resources of Hainan. The project has several components including:

- \* The establishment of a demonstration model area for plantation lignoculture.
- \* The establishment of a demonstration area for multi-purpose natural forest management.
- \* The establishment of a demonstration model for protected conservation forests.

Training, education and extensions are also becoming important achievements of the project.

Phases I and II have been successfully completed.

PROJECT: PD018/92 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XII  
SESSION FUNDED: XVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
AGENCY: SODEFOR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$300,000.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: RESEARCH-DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATED WITH MANAGEMENT  
OPERATIONS IN THE CLOSED FOREST OF COTE D'IVOIRE:  
DETERMINATION OF A FOREST TYPOLOGY RELATED TO  
SILVICULTURAL SYSTEMS

### DESCRIPTION:

The main objectives of this R&D project are:

- to develop a comprehensive and practical methodology to characterize forests stands requiring specific silvicultural treatment;
- to define for each of these specific situations, the corresponding silvicultural operations to be carried out; and
- to train forest management staff in field operations.

To achieve these objectives, an area of above 100,000 ha, where different forest degradation stages are encountered will be chosen as a demonstration site. Activities such as aerial photography, cartography, forest inventory, other field data collecting and data processing leading to the definition of silvicultural units will be carried out by this initial project. The experimentation of silvicultural techniques in each of the define silvicultural units will be carried out in a subsequent project. It is also hoped that the project's results will be replicated throughout the country and the neighbouring countries in the future.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD026/92 Rev.2 (F,I)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XIII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XIV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
 AGENCY: ONADEF  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,957,100.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1994

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF METHODS AND STRATEGIES FOR SUSTAINED  
 MANGEMENT OF MOIST TROPICAL FORESTS IN CAMEROON

**DESCRIPTION:**

Natural forests represent an important natural resource for Cameroonians, provided that they are adequately managed and protected against ill-considered land-use. Considerable efforts to improve natural forest management are being undertaken by the government of Cameroon, and the proposed project is part of the Tropenbos-Cameroon Programme which aims to develop methods and strategies for natural forest management directed at sustainable production of timber and other products and services. The overall objective is to contribute to the development of ecologically sound, socially acceptable and economically viable management systems for the evergreen tropical moist forests in Cameroon.

PROJECT: PD002/93 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CONGO  
 AGENCY: FORESTRY DEPARTMENT, MINISTRY OF  
 WATERS & FORESTS  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$756,762.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1996

TITLE: INTEGRATED PILOT MANAGEMENT OF THE NGUOA II FOREST NORTH  
 - PHASE I: THE PREPARATION OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN

**DESCRIPTION:**

To enforce the 1974 Forest Code, management plans on an area of over 1,747,610 ha have been developed in the Congo, especially in the Southern forest zone. However, these forest management plans present serious deficiencies in their design as well as in their implementation, and if they are applied as developed, they will lead to an over-exploitation of forests. Management plan designs have principally focused on timber production, while little consideration is given to social and environmental aspects of the forests concerned. In addition, specific silvicultural prescriptions have not been made to ensure the sustained regeneration of forest resources. With regards to the implementation of management plans, there is an insufficient number of local staff trained in forest management activities, and therefore, they lack the means to implement forest management activities.

The proposal will address the above mentioned issues in developing a pilot forest management plan integrating biophysical, economic, social, and environmental considerations of the forests concerned. The management plan could then serve as a model in updating or developing management plans for other forest zones in Congo. It will also provide training support, functioning as a demonstration area for local forest staff in forest management activities.

PROJECT: PD011/93 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XIV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
 AGENCY: MIN OF THE ENV. PUERTO RASTROJO  
 BIOLOGICAL FOUNDATI  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$338,643.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: A STRATEGY FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND  
 HARVESTING OF FOREST RESOURCES AND STRENGTHENING OF  
 INDIGENOUS TERRITORIES IN THE COLOMBIAN AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The proposed project is located in the Cahuinari National Park, which is inhabited by indigenous people. Recent changes in the Colombian constitution have legally empowered the indigenous groups to manage and develop their territories to maintain their traditional social, cultural and economic integrity. The newly attained rights give indigenous groups broad powers of the use, management, and conservation of natural resources in vast areas covered by tropical rainforests. However, leaders and their people do not understand the implication of these rights nor possess the knowledge and skills to manage areas under their purview.

Proposed activities are grouped into two categories: 1) management and harvesting forest resources and 2) institutional strengthening and the development of an information and monitoring center. Forest management activities, to be based on ITTO Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management, shall include:

- Photo interpretation and mapping;
- Species identification and classification as to potential use; and
- Workshops and training with the participation of indigenous leaders.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD024/93 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
 AGENCY: FORESTRY DEPARTMENT, MALAYSIA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$567,558.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1994

TITLE: FOREST MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL FORESTS IN MALAYSIA - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is the follow-up phase of Project PD 10/87 (F). Four study areas were established in Selangor, Pehang, Terenganu and Perak of Peninsular Malaysia under the Phase I of the project. There will be a continuation of data analysis including growth and yield modelling and formulation of appropriate forest management systems in the new project. A number of scholarships are proposed for professional foresters of the Forestry Department to analyze the data collected. An international workshop is scheduled for the end of Phase II to share the findings, experiences and recommendations arising from this project and similar research elsewhere.

The specific objective of the project is to establish production levels in terms of volume and species mixture attainable under a variety of harvesting and silvicultural regimes and subsequently to amend the present forest management guidelines. The project will also develop research linkages with local and international research institutions and establish the research plots as demonstration areas for forest management. Some of the activities proposed include: training of counterparts in data management, updating of the instruction manuals, conducting field level data collection, providing fellowship and post graduate studies and organizing an international workshop.

PROJECT: PD026/93 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
 AGENCY: PHPA, MINISTRY OF FORESTRY  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,250,807.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF BENTUANG KARIMUN NATURE RESERVE AS A NATIONAL PARK - PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

Bentuang Karimun is the largest nature reserve in West Kalimantan and is located adjacent to the Malaysian Lanjak Entimau Wildlife sanctuary, currently receiving assistance under ITTO Project PD 106/90 Rev.1 (F). These areas are reported to be the final retreat for the orangutan and the white fronted monkey.

Bentuang Karimun covers a total area of 600,000 ha consisting of lowland dipterocarp forest, wet hill forest and mountain forest of high biodiversity value. The area is surrounded by logging concessions and due to this condition, it is important that this area be established as a totally protected area. The project will develop management plan for the national park, taking into consideration the socio-economic development in West Kalimantan.

PROJECT: PD033/93 Rev.1 (F) I  
 SESSION APPROVED: XVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: BOLIVIA  
 AGENCY: MINISTERIO DE AGRICULTURA,  
 GANADERIA Y DESARROLLO RURAL  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,808,850.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1994

TITLE: CONSERVATION, MANAGEMENT, HARVESTING, AND INTEGRATED SUSTAINED USE OF FORESTS IN THE CHIMANES REGION, BENI, BOLIVIA - PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project, a continuation of PD 88/90 (F), will be implemented in the Permanent Production Forest areas and the Chiman Indigenous Territory in the Chimanes forest of Beni, Bolivia, with the aim of achieving sustainable forest management through the implementation of a series of pilot forest management plans in conjunction with timber companies operating within the Permanent Production Forest and indigenous communities living in the Chiman Indigenous Territory.

PROJECT: PD008/94 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XVIII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: GHANA  
 AGENCY: EVERGREEN CLUB OF GHANA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$77,015.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: EVERGREEN CLUB OF GHANA / ITTO YOUTH IN FORESTRY PROJECT

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of the project is to strengthen the capability of the Evergreen Club of Ghana (ECOG), an environmental NGO created by school children and which now has branches throughout the country. During the project, community/school environmental awareness activities will be organized and woodlots created. ITTO's support will help ECOG purchase two cross-country vehicles, one computer, one photocopier, equipment for the awareness campaign, and to hire one expert forester for six months to help in the conduct of the Club's activities.

PROJECT: PD018/94 Rev.1 (F) II  
 SESSION APPROVED: XVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: PERU  
 AGENCY: INRENA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$888,310.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: PARTICIPATORY FOREST DEVELOPMENT IN THE ALTO MAYO REGION FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MOIST TROPICAL FORESTS - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

Through the implementation of reforestation and forest management activities, this project will help increase the living standards of rural populations in the provinces of Rioja and Moyobamba and improve environmental conditions in the region. To achieve these aims, specific project objectives have been set, including a land-use allocation plan in the aforementioned provinces; the establishment of a regional forest seed bank; the establishment of a demonstration model for integrated management and harvesting of timber and non-timber resources in the natural forests of Alto Mayo; the implementation of a training and extension programs; and the promotion of applied forestry research.



## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD031/94 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XVI SESSION FUNDED: XVI STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: JAPAN AGENCY: REGIONAL INSTITUTE FOR FOREST MGT. IN FRIM - MALAYSIA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$992,017.00 STARTING YEAR: 1996</p>	<p>TITLE: PLANNING PRACTICAL AND COST EFFECTIVE STRATEGIES FOR GENETIC RESOURCE CONSERVATION OF COMMERCIAL TREE SPECIES IN TROPICAL ASIA AND THE PACIFIC</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The specific objective of this project is to encourage and support, practical and cost-effective plans of participating countries to conserve genetic resources of selected, commercially important tree species, principally in production forests. Information about current activities and suggestions for future actions in the field of forest tree genetic resource conservation is gathered and discussed at a number of expert workshops in the participating countries. The project will develop a technical guidelines for genetic conservation in Asia Pacific region through periodical workshop involving resources persons from selected countries in South-East Asia.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD049/94 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XIX SESSION FUNDED: XX STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: VENEZUELA AGENCY: MARNR ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$265,498.30 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF AN ONGOING FOREST MONITORING NETWORK (PERMANENT GROWTH PLOTS) IN THE FOREST RESERVES AND WOODLOTS OF THE GUIANA REGION</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The main purpose of this project is to generate statistically reliable quantitative information on the growth dynamics of species and groups of species in the high tropical forests of the Guiana Region in Venezuela under various silvicultural treatments, and to establish an information system that, together with the ongoing forest monitoring network, will facilitate the gathering of information with which to define and, if necessary, re-orient management strategies in the silvicultural planning of these forests in order to achieve the sustainable management of forest reserves and woodlots.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD003/95 Rev.2 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XVIII SESSION FUNDED: XVIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GHANA AGENCY: FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA (FORIG) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$668,891.00 STARTING YEAR: 1995</p>	<p>TITLE: CONSERVATION AND PROVENANCE PLANTINGS AND INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT TO SUSTAIN IROKO PRODUCTION IN WEST AFRICA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This proposal outlines phase II activities of ITTO project PD 75/90, and will provide the essential foundations to achieve sustainable forest management through the integration of local community development, wood products industry, and public sector research. This objective will be achieved through an African regional project that will result in:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) the establishment of provenance and conservation plantings of Iroko;</li> <li>2) demonstration of mixed native plantations;</li> <li>3) determination of factors influencing regeneration of Iroko in natural forests;</li> <li>4) continuation of the development of an integrated pest management program for <i>Phytolyma lata</i> including the use of biological control; and</li> <li>5) a comprehensive technology transfer program.</li> </ol>
<p>PROJECT: PD014/95 Rev.2 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XIX SESSION FUNDED: XIX STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: MALAYSIA AGENCY: FOREST DEPARTMENT, SARAWAK ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,998,235.00 STARTING YEAR: 1996</p>	<p>TITLE: MODEL FOREST MANAGEMENT AREA - PHASE II</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: On the basis of a 10-year development plan prepared during phase I for an area of about 160,000 ha of mixed hill forests located in the center of Sarawak, phase II of the project intends to provide the following major outputs as part of the main objective of establishing systems of sustainable forest management which are environmentally acceptable. The main activities will be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide and maintain the necessary infrastructure facilities and monitoring networks in the model area established under the Phase I.</li> <li>- Provide training to forest staff and workers in all aspects of planning, execution and control of environmentally acceptable forest operations.</li> <li>- Provide and research and development data in experimental forest management exercises of controlled harvesting, helicopter logging and forest rehabilitation, to improve future management and operations.</li> <li>- Provide demonstrations of viable management options, improved harvesting methods and technologies with less impact on environmental values.</li> </ul> <p>The project will developed further the MFMA as demonstration area and will produce technical guidelines for better practice in sustainable forest management.</p>

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD015/95 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: SARAWAK FOREST DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,261,780.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF LANJAK-ENTIMAU WILDLIFE SANCTUARY AS A TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA - PHASE II

### DESCRIPTION:

On the basis of a management plan prepared during Phase I, for an area of approximately 168,000 ha of unlogged lowland and hill forests located in the western interior of Sarawak, and contiguous with the Gunung Bentuang and Karimun Nature Reserve in West Kalimantan, Indonesia, the project intends to provide the following outputs as part of the main objective of establishing a Totally Protected Area, for the purpose of conservation of biological diversity and research into ecological processes relevant to sustainable forest management:

1. Provide and maintain the necessary infrastructure facilities, monitoring and research networks in the Sanctuary set aside under the Phase I;
2. Provide and update the necessary guidelines for long-term management;
3. Monitor and conserve biological diversity in the Sanctuary through protection, research, education and community consultation programs;
4. Provide technical and scientific training for local communities, Forest Department staff, students in forest ecology, animal and plant taxonomy, ethnobiology and other biodiversity-related fields; and
5. Provide and management model applicable to Gunung Bentuang and Karimun Nature Reserve at the Indonesian side.

PROJECT: PD016/95 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
AGENCY: SEAMEO-BIOTROP  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$456,989.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: FOREST HEALTH MONITORING TO MONITOR THE SUSTAINABILITY OF INDONESIAN TROPICAL RAIN FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

This project focuses on the evaluation of forest ecosystems, and more specifically, indicators related to changes, trends, casual agents and mechanisms of forest health.

Activities include the establishment of forest health monitoring plots within the existing Indonesian forest inventory plots to monitor parameters relevant to forest sustainability and biodiversity.

Invited scientists will evaluate indicators pertaining to forest mensuration (growth, regeneration, mortality, stand structure), crowns (structure, defoliation, leaf area index), and damage (insects, disease, abiotic, and logging) aspects. A methodology will be developed to link remote sensing techniques to ground based monitoring plots and an ecological classification system. It would lead to a study of the relationship between the condition of a forest ecosystem, a trend of biodiversity indicators, and human activities.

Various reports on the establishment of monitoring plots on assesment through diverse remote sensing techniques and an early warning of changes in canopy will be produced by the project. In addition, training on the establishment of forest health monitoring plots will also be provided.

PROJECT: PD030/95 Rev.1 (F) II.II  
SESSION APPROVED: XIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: FUNPAR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$806,020.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: DISSEMINATION AND TRAINING ON ITTO GUIDELINES AND CRITERIA - PHASE II, STAGE II

### DESCRIPTION:

The project aims to:

- i) Disseminate the ITTO Guidelines for Sustainable Management of Natural Forests, Guidelines for the Conservation of Biological Diversity in Tropical Production Forests and Criteria for the Measurement of Sustainable Tropical Forest Management and provide training on their application.
- ii) Survey and assess appropriateness of forest management plans and practices, foresters skills and logging operations in six states in the Brazilian Amazon, and collect, access information on forest management practices in these states with the view to future development of the ITTO Guidelines at regional and national levels.

"Stage I" successfully completed.

PROJECT: PD031/95 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF MALAYSIA (FRIM)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$547,893.15  
STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: A MODEL PROJECT FOR COST ANALYSIS TO ACHIEVE SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT

### DESCRIPTION:

This project aims to establish a model project for estimating the resources needed and the cost incurred in implementing sustainable forest management practices based on the ITTO's guidelines and criteria and indicators. The cost includes (a) conservation measures taken to minimize damage to residual stands and ecosystems at the forest management unit, (b) forest treatment and maintenance of logged over areas, and (c) sustainable management of non-timber forest products and environmental services. The expected reports will provide realistic planning in implementing sustainable forest management on an operational scale basis.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD037/95 Rev.2 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XIX SESSION FUNDED: XIX STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: PANAMA AGENCY: NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY (ANAM) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,042,667.00 STARTING YEAR: 1996</p>	<p>TITLE: MANAGEMENT OF CATIVO FORESTS AND NON-TIMBER PRODUCTS WITH THE PARTICIPATION OF RURAL AND INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES, DARIEN, PANAMA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The overall objective of this applied forest research project, is the sustainable management of "cativales", which are forests found in seasonally flooded lowlands, where cativo (<i>Prioria copaifera</i>) is the dominant species. Cativo accounts for 95% of the raw material used for plywood production in Panama. Similarly, the project is aimed at the research and management of non-timber forest species, specifically Tagua (<i>Phytelephas semannii</i>), used by the local communities for the production of handicrafts. In addition, the project will develop a social forestry extension program addressed to the local communities and other forest product users.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD041/95 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XIX SESSION FUNDED: XIX STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GHANA AGENCY: THE FORESTRY DEPARTMENT ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$333,380.00 STARTING YEAR: 1996</p>	<p>TITLE: PILOTING COLLABORATIVE FOREST MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS FOR OFF-RESERVE AREAS IN SOUTHERN GHANA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The specific objectives of this project include: i) Piloting new systems for the sustainable management of the off-reserve tree and forest resource by farmers, communities, and traditional authorities in collaboration with timber concession holders and professional foresters. ii) Preparation of guidelines for developing collaborative forest management systems for off-reserve areas.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD044/95 Rev.3 (F) I SESSION APPROVED: XXI SESSION FUNDED: XXIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: HONDURAS AGENCY: AFE-COHDEFOR ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$667,404.00 STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION OF MANGROVES IN THE GULF OF FONSECA, HONDURAS - PHASE I</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This project has been designed with the aim of reducing the pressure exerted by local communities on mangrove forests through the establishment and protection of fast-growing plantations for energy purposes as an alternative to meet industrial and household requirements, while creating awareness amongst the communities of the importance of conserving this ecosystem. Furthermore, socioeconomic surveys and mangrove species valuation studies will be implemented.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD001/96 Rev.3 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXII SESSION FUNDED: XXIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: PANAMA AGENCY: KUNA WORKERS ASSOCIATION (AEK-PEMASKY) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$984,772.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE NARGANA DISTRICT, KUNA YALA INDIGENOUS TERRITORY, PANAMA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This project proposal is an outcome of PPD 5/93 Rev.1 (F) "Preparation of an Integrated Management Plan for the District No. 1 of the Kuna Yala Indian Region, aimed at the development of Agroforestry (18,000 ha), Production Forests (22,000 ha) and Watershed Protection (60,000 ha)" and is oriented towards the conservation and sustainable use of 100,000 ha of tropical forests in District No.1 of the Kuna Yala Indian Territory. Whilst it's overall objective is to protect and improve the living standards of the Kuna indigenous communities, it contemplates accomplishing this through the participatory management of their forest lands. To this effect, the project's activities to be carried out fall under three major components, as follows: i) production forest management; ii) watershed management; and iii) agroforestry.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD012/96 Rev.2 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXI SESSION FUNDED: XXI STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: CONGO AGENCY: DIRECTION GENERALE DES EAUX ET FORETS ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$446,180.00 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUANKE-SEMBE-KELLE AREA, CONGO - PHASE II</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The aim of this proposal is to ensure the rational planning of sustainable forest resource utilization, whilst taking into account, both their existing potential and the constraints of the economic development of local populations and the Congolese nation at large, as well as the requirements for the conservation and protection of biodiversity and the environment.</p> <p>The project's objective is to carry out the final stratification of the Souanke-Sembe-Kelle area. A provisional stratification was completed under PPD 1/93 (F). Under a later phase, the project plans to develop a pilot management plan for a block of approximately 200,000 ha situated to the north of the project area, which is bound by the Azembo, Sembe, Batekok, and Ngala localities.</p>

# REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD013/96 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XX SESSION FUNDED: XX STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: BRAZIL AGENCY: AMAZON WORKERS CENTER (CTA) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$824,493.00 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: MULTIPLE-USE MANAGEMENT IN THE MACAUA NATIONAL FOREST BASED ON RUBBER ESTATES - PHASE I: DEVELOPMENT OF MASTER PLAN TO SUPPORT COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This project seeks to carry out the necessary surveys to develop a multiple-use forest resource management model for the Macaua National Forest with the participation of the local communities as to ensure an increase in their family incomes and to avoid their further migration to urban centers, while guaranteeing the sustainable management of natural resources and the protection of the environment.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD016/96 Rev.4 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: XXIV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: INDONESIA AGENCY: FACULTY OF FORESTRY, GADJAH MADA UNIVERSITY YOGYAKARTA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$600,000.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: EX SITU CONSERVATION OF SHOREA LEPROSULA AND LOPHOPETALUM MULTINERVIUM AND THEIR USE IN FUTURE BREEDING AND BIOTECHNOLOGY</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The Project will focus on determining appropriate methods of conserving two selected indigenous tropical rain forest tree species to provide a reservoir of genetic materials for future breeding and biotechnology efforts in improving those species.</p> <p>The specific objectives of the project are: to create effective programs of education and technology transfer that may be used to train appropriate personnel for ex situ conservation of tropical forest trees, and to establish conservation methodologies of the two selected species and to develop these as model for general ex situ conservation techniques. The output of this project could also be used to influence the policy on ex situ conservation and to develop action plan based on a sound scientific basis.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD026/96 Rev.4 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: XXIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: MALAYSIA AGENCY: SARAWAK FOREST DEPARTMENT ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$632,149.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: STUDIES ON THE MANAGEMENT STANDARDS OF HILL DIPTEROCARP FORESTS IN SARAWAK FROM A WATERSHED MANAGEMENT POINT OF VIEW - PHASE II</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This project is a follow up to Project PD 104/90 Rev.2 (F) which started in September 1993. The project's Phase I was to examine the negative impacts of conventional logging operations and their effects on the forest environment and watershed, by comparing unlogged forest areas with those logged-over. Under the conventional system of forest road construction most of road cut materials are disposed of into valleys i.e. down the mountain slopes. The study found that this unconsolidated material which was easily eroded by surface runoff during high intensity rainfall was the main cause of turbidity and sediment loads. The Draft Technical Guidelines for Forest Road Construction for Sound Watershed Management was developed under Phase I on the basis of the findings of the study.</p> <p>The Phase II project is intended to: (1) to apply the Draft Technical Guideline into practice at the project site; (2) to assess and evaluate the impacts of improved system of forest operation on the watershed by comparing the impacts with the conventional system; and (3) to disseminate project findings through a training seminar on the improved operation system for timber companies in Sarawak as well as personnel of the Sarawak Forest Department.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD027/96 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XX SESSION FUNDED: XXII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GABON AGENCY: DIARF ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$301,100.00 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: FORESTRY AND GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF THE OKOUME (AUCOUMEA KLAINEANA, PIERRE) - PHASE II</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The project will develop techniques for the renewal of the forests of Okoume and provide improved plant material adapted to the country's principal areas of timber production.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD028/96 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XX SESSION FUNDED: XX STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GABON AGENCY: DIARF ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$946,983.00 STARTING YEAR: 1996</p>	<p>TITLE: INVENTORY AND PREPARATIONS FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THE MINKEBE-FOREST AREA OF GABON</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The project seeks to prepare forest and wildlife reserve management plans covering approximately 1,300,000 ha of the forest area of Minkebe; and carrying out an inventory of 800,000 ha; gazettement of 500,000 ha as a natural reserve; and pilot management of 90,000 ha, 30,000 ha of which are on village lands.</p>

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD030/96 Rev.3 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXIII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: TOGO  
 AGENCY: ODEF  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$684,549.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: PROJECT FOR A 2,500 HA TIMBER PRODUCTION PLANTATION IN THE  
 RESERVED FOREST OF HAHO-BALOE (PLATEAUX REGION - TOGO) -  
 Phase I

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aims at bringing the Haho-Baloe reserved forest (4,000 ha) under sustainable and integrated management for the purpose of optimal production of timber with the motivated cooperation of the population living in the project area. The project will be implemented in three phases.

The first phase, which concerns the present proposal, is intended to:

- establish 500 ha of new plantation for the production of industrial timber;
- regenerate 100 ha of old teak forests;
- prepare documents on participatory forest management for 940 ha of natural forest and the security of land tenure for the peoples living in the 660 ha enclaves allocated to agriculture.

The second phase will provide for, in particular, 600 ha of new plantations and the regeneration of 150 ha of old teak forests, and the third phase will provide for 700 ha of new plantations and the regeneration of 100 ha of old teak plantations.

PROJECT: PD035/96 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XX  
 SESSION FUNDED: XX  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
 AGENCY: SUSTAINABLE ECOSYSTEMS INTL.  
 CORP. (SUSTEC)  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,481,001.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1996

TITLE: CONSERVATION AND MAINTENANCE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY IN  
 TROPICAL FORESTS MANAGED PRIMARILY FOR TIMBER  
 PRODUCTION, SURIGAO DEL SUR, PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to assess, in relation to ITTO's guidelines, the capability and effectiveness of a modified model of a medium-term sustainable forest management plan that integrates biodiversity conservation with timber production in natural forests, over a five year period. This will demonstrate that through sustainable forest management practices advocated by ITTO, timber production can be consistent with the conservation and maintenance of biological diversity in tropical production forests. A long-term monitoring and appraisal system and supporting guidelines for sustainable forest management in production ecosystem units and for land-allocation of tropical forests will be formulated. The outputs will contribute to the necessary amendment of government's policies with regard to biodiversity conservation.

PROJECT: PD042/96 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: PERU  
 AGENCY: MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE/INRENA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$223,660.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1997

TITLE: SUPPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE  
 LAW, PERU

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposes to hire a team of consultants specialized in forest development and biodiversity conservation, for a period of up to seven months, in order to provide support to the Ministry of Agriculture in the development of a draft law, which will include the new macroeconomic policy elements that are being implemented by the Government of Peru and will establish the legal basis for a sustainable forest development policy in consonance with the development needs of the country.

PROJECT: PD004/97 Rev.3 (F) I  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: EGYPT  
 AGENCY: UNDERSEC FOR AFFORESTATION, MIN  
 OF AGRI & LAND RECLAMAT  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$246,749.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION OF AFFORESTATION ACTIVITIES IN  
 EGYPT - PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is the sustained production of timber through afforestation activities involving local community participation. An essential component of the project will be the irrigation of planted trees with treated waste water. Outputs of the project include the formulation of policy, afforestation guidelines and action plan.

PROJECT: PD004/97 Rev.3 (F) II  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: EGYPT  
 AGENCY: UNDERSEC FOR AFFORESTATION, MIN  
 OF AGRI & LAND RECLAMAT  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$391,873.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION OF AFFORESTATION ACTIVITIES IN  
 EGYPT - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is the sustained production of timber through afforestation activities involving local community participation. An essential component of the project will be the irrigation of planted trees with treated waste water. Outputs of the project include the formulation of policy, afforestation guidelines and action plan.

# REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD008/97 Rev.2 (F)          SESSION APPROVED: XXII          SESSION FUNDED: XXII          STATUS: OPERATIONAL          COUNTRY: COLOMBIA          AGENCY: MINISTRY OF ENVIRONMENT through ACOFORE          ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$806,214.00          STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR SUSTAINABLE NATURAL FOREST MANAGEMENT</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:          This project proposal originates from the conclusions and recommendations arrived at from the implementation of pre-project PPD 11/93 "Evaluation of Current Forest Harvesting Licensing, Concession and Control Systems within a Framework of Sustainable Forest Resource Management". The aforementioned pre-project developed a set of criteria and indicators for the sustainable management of the natural forests of Colombia and this project's overall objective is to test these at the field level and further refine them in such a way that their application become viable throughout Colombia.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD009/97 Rev.1 (F)          SESSION APPROVED: XXII          SESSION FUNDED: XXII          STATUS: OPERATIONAL          COUNTRY: FIJI          AGENCY: FORESTRY DEPARTMENT          ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$418,835.00          STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: LANDOWNER EDUCATION AND TRAINING FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:          The project intends to accelerate economic and social development in and throughout Fiji on a fully sustainable basis and with a more equitable distribution of the benefits.</p> <p>The specific objectives are: to educate the forest owning mataqali and Native Land Trust Board Estate managers in the financial, the communal and national advantages of managing their forests to full sustainable standards and to train landowners and contractors in the skills and requirements of logging to those standards.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD010/97 Rev.1 (F)          SESSION APPROVED: XXII          SESSION FUNDED: XXII          STATUS: OPERATIONAL          COUNTRY: GUYANA          AGENCY: IWOKRAMA INTL. CNTR. FOR RAIN FOREST CONSERV. AND DEV.          ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$780,626.00          STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: A SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT MODEL IN THE IWOKRAMA RAIN FOREST</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:          The parliament of Guyana has recently passed legislation to create the Iwokrama International Centre for Rain Forest Conservation and Development as an autonomous institution and has set aside 360,000 ha of pristine forest to be managed by Iwokrama. The Iwokrama Act requires that half of this area be set aside as a wilderness preserve. The Objective for the Project proposal is to design, plan and initiate the commercial management of the other half of the Iwokrama Forest for multiple products and services, and integrate research, training and demonstrations into these operations, in order to improve the practices in Guyana and elsewhere. The project will help Iwokrama produce a state-of-the-art forest management plan for multiple products and services, and feasibility studies for management and harvest based on this plan. It will assist in finding an appropriate business partner and negotiating contracts that will assure the adherence of principles of sustainable forest management. Demonstration, research and training in improved practices will be integrated into these model commercial operations.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD012/97 Rev.1 (F)          SESSION APPROVED: XXII          SESSION FUNDED: XXII          STATUS: OPERATIONAL          COUNTRY: INDONESIA          AGENCY: CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL FORESTRY RESEARCH (CIFOR)          ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$965,650.00          STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: FOREST, SCIENCE AND SUSTAINABILITY: THE BULUNGAN MODEL FOREST</p> <p>DESCRIPTION:          The objective of the project is to carry out an assessment of: the effect of Reduced-Impact Logging on biodiversity, conservation, ecology and socio-economics; and rural development trends and future policy options including the effects of macro-level development activities on people dependent on the forest. The activities will focus on formulation of reduced impact logging guidelines and pre-harvesting plan according to the bio-physical features of the area including topography, stand volume and tree distribution.</p> <p>The research and development activities will be used to improved forest management systems and achieve sustainability. The project is to be implemented in Bulungan, East Kalimantan for a 3-year period which is proposed as a first-phase. The CIFOR and Government of Indonesia will maintain the project sites for a period of 10-20 years as research forest for demonstration purpose.</p>

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD014/97 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXII SESSION FUNDED: XXII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: JAPAN AGENCY: INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR MANGROVE ECOSYSTEMS (ISME) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$883,448.00 STARTING YEAR: 1997</p>	<p>TITLE: GLOBAL MANGROVE DATABASE AND INFORMATION SYSTEM (GLOMIS) - PHASE I &amp; Addendum/PHASE II</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The proposal aims to establish a database of all published and unpublished available data on the distribution and productivity of mangroves species and to implement a GIS-based Global Mangrove Database and Information System so called GLOMIS. Thus, it will provide planners, policy and decision makers and coastal zone managers with tools to evaluate management options for sustainable utilization of mangroves for timber, fisheries and other users.</p> <p>The activities proposed include standardization of database format, establishment of center and sub-centers in Brazil, Ghana, Fiji, India and Japan and its network; collection of data on mangroves and operationalization of GIS and publication of GLOMIS Newsletter. The expected system will be governed and supervised by a board consist of scientists and experts on mangroves from various institutions.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD016/97 Rev.3 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: XXIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: THAILAND AGENCY: THAILAND ENVIRONMENT INSTITUTE ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$601,333.00 STARTING YEAR: 2000</p>	<p>TITLE: INTEGRATED BUFFER ZONE DEVELOPMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF TROPICAL FOREST RESOURCES IN THAILAND</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This project aims to produce a working model for effective buffer zone development, which will be adopted for implementation at other sites in Thailand, and with relevance to other sites in the region. The project will also produce publications detailing the individual areas of project action particularly the research output, which will have important implications for forest managers involved in reforestation, afforestation and natural forest rehabilitation.</p> <p>The targeted buffer zone is Kaeng Krachan National Park, the largest national park in Thailand. The project envisages six basic fields as a testing of a new approach to buffer zone development. These are: infrastructure development, initiating local community groups, income improvement schemes, research, tree planting, and finally awareness raising through environmental education.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD017/97 Rev.3 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: ECUADOR AGENCY: CORMADERA ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$826,076.00 STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: PILOT PROJECT FOR THE REFORESTATION AND REHABILITATION OF DEGRADED FOREST LANDS IN ECUADOR</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This Project seeks to define the economic, financial and environmental feasibility of forest plantations and potential funding and incentive mechanisms to develop a Pilot Reforestation Plan for degraded forest lands using selected species. The project is also aimed at strengthening the technical capacity of national human resources in this field through the establishment of a services and training unit and a national forest nursery network.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD021/97 Rev.2 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIII SESSION FUNDED: XXIII STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES AGENCY: DENR ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$913,285.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: DEVELOPING TROPICAL FOREST RESOURCES THROUGH COMMUNITY- BASED FOREST MANAGEMENT, NUEVA VIZCAYA, PHILIPPINES</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The project will establish forest plantation and manage regenerating and mature natural forest using research - validated methods; and to manage forest resources through the community-based forest management strategy. In this purpose, the main activities will include bi-annual remeasurement and analysis of growth parameters of experimental plantations established under project PD 130/91 (F), expand the existing nurseries, preparation of a management plan for regenerating forests and mature dipterocarp forests and integrated these into a community-based forest management framework recognized by the Government of the Philippines.</p> <p>At the end of the project, it would have a 7-year comprehensive growth performance data from the experimental plantation and would have gained recognition as a center for transfer of appropriate forestry technology and as a demonstration area for community-based forest management.</p>

---

**REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS**


---

PROJECT: PD024/97 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: BOLIVIA  
 AGENCY: PANDO PREFECTURE  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$899,177.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: PROJECT FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN PANDO (BOLIVIA)

**DESCRIPTION:**

This proposal arises from the urgent need to bring the tropical forests of Pando under sustainable management, in order to ensure long-term timber production and to protect this ecologically and socio-politically fragile area of Bolivia.

While the project has been structured in two phases, this proposal only contemplates the first 2-year phase. This first phase intends to reduce the degradation of the natural resources of Pando, through sustainable forest management, with the aim of obtaining a sustainable timber supply for the export market and at the same time protecting important biodiversity resources.

Major outputs, among others, include the establishment of a legal, technical, institutional, social and economic framework for the sustainable forest management in the Department of Pando, and the development of forest management activities at the commercial level.

PROJECT: PD030/97 Rev.6 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: GHANA  
 AGENCY: FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$329,571.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: REHABILITATING DEGRADED FOREST THROUGH COLLABORATION WITH LOCAL COMMUNITIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to arrest the decline and degradation of tropical forests in Ghana through (i) the determination of underlying causes of degradation and the impact of degradation on lives of the local communities and on the ecosystem; (ii) determination of the process of recovery after degradation; (iii) establishment of demonstration plantations with the active collaboration of local communities; (iv) determination of costs of plantation establishment, maintenance and protection by local communities; (v) and establish guidelines which will serve as a model for community involvement in plantations in all tropical countries. The project will be made in eight communities selected from four forest districts in the moist and dry semi-deciduous forest ecological zones in Ghana.

The information on impact of degradation on forest ecosystem and management options for areas recovering from degradation will also be available and 120ha of demonstration plantations for the rehabilitation of degraded areas using enrichment planting, block planting and taungya would have been established by local communities. At the end of the project, the capacity of the selected local communities would have been built in plantation establishment and training manual on plantation establishment by local communities would have been produced, and costs for plantation establishment would have been determined. Guidelines for the involvement of local communities in Ghana and other tropical countries in plantation establishment would also be produced.

PROJECT: PD045/97 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXIII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
 AGENCY: TROPICAL FOREST FOUNDATION  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$875,281.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: ON-SITE TRAINING FOR TROPICAL FORESTERS AND FORESTRY TRAINERS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The overall objective of this Project is to contribute to better forest resource management in the Amazon and Caribbean regions through improvements in the sustainable management and utilization of natural tropical forests. The Project aims at promoting the adoption of forest management and reduced-impact harvesting practices in Latin America and the Caribbean with a view toward sustainably managing the forests in this region, particularly in ITTO member countries.

The present two-year project aims to hands-on train selected potential trainers from Latin American and Caribbean ITTO member countries in on-site reduced-impact harvesting and pre- and post-harvesting silvicultural prescription (FM-RIL) practices, who in turn will disseminate the knowledge gained to forest managers and loggers in their respective countries.

---



## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD053/97 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
AGENCY: SODEFOR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$282,942.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: REGIONALISATION OF THE VOLUME TABLES FOR TREES OF NATURAL FORESTS AND PLANTATIONS

### DESCRIPTION:

The availability of accurate tree volume tables is an essential tool for sound forest management. The existing volume tables in Côte d'Ivoire have been established from data collected in three specific sites, Yappo-Abbé, Mopri and Téné. The utilization of these tables for the entire forest estate of Côte d'Ivoire has led to significant biased errors in the assessment of forest resources and the determination of tree volumes. The objective of the project is therefore to develop specific volume tables for natural forests and for plantations for each eco-geographical region. The project will focus on four eco-geographic regions: evergreen moist dense forest; semi-deciduous forest; pre-forest areas and mountainous forest. Project activities will mainly include:

- Literature review;
- Data collection through the measurement of felled and standing trees in some specific areas;
- Processing of data and development of volume tables.

PROJECT: PD057/97 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CHINA  
AGENCY: FORESTRY BUREAU OF HAINAN PROVINCE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$304,712.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF SATELLITE REMOTE SENSING MONITORING AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR TROPICAL NATURAL FORESTS IN HAINAN PROVINCE

### DESCRIPTION:

The project attempts to contribute to the conservation and management of the tropical natural forest resources in Hainan Province and to realize a sustainable utilization of them. The Specific Objectives are: to draw up a map of distribution of the tropical natural forest resources in the scale of 1:200,000 and to establish a GIS for tropical natural forest.

It is the aim to introduce remote sensing as an integrated part of forest resource monitoring for the sustainable management of the remaining areas of natural tropical forest as well as the artificial forest areas and to provide the basis for forest rehabilitation and expansion. If successful, the forest areas of Hainan Province will be the first in China where forest management is based on remote sensing techniques and Geographical Information Systems. Cooperation will be maintained with the project PD 13/97 Rev.1 (F) by JOFCA in Japan.

PROJECT: PD063/97 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: BOLIVIA  
AGENCY: UNIVERSIDAD MAYOR "SAN SIMON" THROUGH ETSFOR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$564,556.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: SPECIALIZATION PROGRAM FOR FOREST TECHNICIANS ON SUSTAINABLE TROPICAL FOREST MANAGEMENT IN BOLIVIA

### DESCRIPTION:

This project is aimed at the strengthening of ETSFOR with a view to sustainable forest resource management. To this end, the strengthening of forest professionals' skills is proposed for the sustainable management of tropical forests in the country. Thus, the specific objective of the proposal is "to strengthen the technical capabilities of forest technicians in the areas of forest management and utilisation, by increasing the quality of the technical human resources in charge of managing the forests as the main players in the planning and implementation process".

PROJECT: PD002/98 Rev.2 (F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES (INRENA)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$601,900.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF PACA (*Guadua sarcocarpa*)

### DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this project is to change the destructive practices of rural communities in the harvesting of Paca (*Guadua sarcocarpa*), a native species found in both pure stands and forest patches in over 4,000,000 ha of moist tropical forest in the south-eastern region of the country, by developing technologies for the sustainable management and utilization of this species so as to achieve the two-fold objective of generating employment and enhancing the economy, on the one hand, and ensuring the conservation of resources, on the other. To this end, the project will identify a 2,000-ha area of Paca forest near Iñapari, where a management plan will be implemented and two pilot processing plants will be established for the production of canned shoots and rods of paca. The lessons learned in this project will lead to the training of local communities and will help establish the basis for the implementation of forest sub-sector strategies and policies aimed at halting the degradation of resources, ecosystems and biodiversity.

# REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD003/98 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXVI STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: MYANMAR AGENCY: FOREST DEPARTMENT, MYANMAR ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$229,315.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: TEAK-BASED MULTISTORIED AGROFORESTRY SYSTEM: AN INTEGRATED APPROACH TOWARDS SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF FORESTS</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The proposed project site is Myayabinkyaw Reserve Forest in Bago Yoma, which is renowned as the legendary home of some of the best natural teak stands in Myanmar. The Reserve Forest is degraded due to a number of social and economic reasons. The proposed project will establish teak-based multistoried agroforestry system with the objectives of rehabilitating degraded forests, evaluating the best approach for maximum possible economic returns from planted forests, cash crops and fruit trees, improving soil status and promoting people participation and partnership.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD004/98 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXVI STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GHANA AGENCY: FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA (FORIG) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$428,006.00 STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: SILVICULTURE AND ECONOMICS OF IMPROVED NATURAL FOREST MANAGEMENT IN GHANA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: This project aims to increase sustainable timber production in Forest Reserves by developing improvements to the Selection System of natural forest management as practice in Ghana. The project will examine ways in which problems associated with increased harvesting may be minimised by testing the effects of revised logging practices, post-logging amelioration practices and biodiversity protection measures on the regenerative health of the forest and its rate of recovery. The project will also undertake studies on total valuation and cost of harvesting and extraction of all utilisable forest products from a unit area of land in order to determine the cost efficiency of harvesting operations.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD009/98 Rev.2 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXIV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GABON AGENCY: DIARF ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$485,256.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: Publication, Testing and Clarification of ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Gabon's Forests</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The project is aimed at making the concept of sustainable management operational in Gabon, by training the personnel involved in the management, utilization and conservation of forest resources in the use of ITTO's criteria and indicators, testing their applicability to the conditions in the country, and producing a national Manual of criteria based on the results of this testing. Gabon will then have information on the progress still to be made to reach ITTO's Year 2000 Objective.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD017/98 Rev.3 (F) I SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXIV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GABON AGENCY: DIARF ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$635,651.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: FOREST INVENTORY AND PRODUCTION OF MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR AREAS OF RESERVED PRODUCTION FORESTS IN THE FIRST ZONE OF GABON (PHASE I)</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The project aims to carry out forest inventories covering 450 000 ha. of production forests, divided into 4 areas, and to produce forest management plans. This project follows the ITTO-financed project entitled 'Stratification, mapping and multi-resource inventory for the management of Gabon's first forest zone' (PD 8/95 Rev.1 (F)). That project made it possible to draw up a proposal for a management plan for these areas taking into account the prerogatives of the various land users. The areas that must be inventoried and managed as a priority have been identified. These are the areas which are the object of this proposal.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD017/98 Rev.3 (F) II SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GABON AGENCY: DIARF ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$339,401.00 STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: FOREST INVENTORY AND PRODUCTION OF MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR AREAS OF RESERVED PRODUCTION FORESTS IN THE FIRST ZONE OF GABON (PHASE II)</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The project aims to carry out forest inventories covering 450,000 ha of production forests, divided into 4 areas, and to produce forest management plans. This project follows the ITTO-financed project entitled "Stratification, mapping and multi-resource inventory for the management of Gabon's first forest zone" (PD 8/95 Rev.1 (F)). That project made it possible to draw up a proposal for a management plan for these areas taking into account the prerogatives of the various land users. The areas that must be inventoried and managed as a priority have been identified. These are the areas which are the object of this proposal.</p>

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD021/98 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
 AGENCY: ONADEF  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$647,517.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: FOREST MANAGEMENT, COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF SI-KOP FOREST AREA (COASTAL PROVINCE, CAMEROON) (PHASE II)

### DESCRIPTION:

The main output of the first phase of this project has been a micro-zoning delineating a permanent forest estate comprising both production forests and conservation forests (including a harvesting area for non timber forest products) to be classified as part of the communities estates, and one non-permanent forest estate including areas earmarked for community forestry, farm lands and agroforestry lands, residential areas, road infrastructure, etc. The second phase of this project will consist in three main thrusts of development aiming at the following objectives:

1. In the field of forest development: "In the portion of Si-Kop forest earmarked for community forestry, forest management and development, forest operation and conservation will ensure sustainable forest use".
2. In the field of agriculture and agroforestry: "Farming and agricultural revenues within organized communities have increased and sustainable land use for farming and agroforestry is secured".
3. In the field of tourism development: "The recreational value of Si-Kop has been recognized by a broad section of society and local communities can derive revenues from tourism".

PROJECT: PD022/98 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
 AGENCY: SODEFOR  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$387,238.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF TEAK CLONING AND ESTABLISHMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PLANTATIONS

### DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this project is to provide SODEFOR with the capacity to produce teak plants based on a cloning selection programme with a view to the intensification of teak reforestation. This project is the first phase of a project, which comprises two phases of three years each. In order to complete this project, two main operations will be conducted:

- The development of teak industrial cloning and the introduction of a first phase of cloning tests;
- The configuratin of the programme and the introduction of a second phase of cloning tests.

These two activities should eventually enable the supply of good quality teak on the local and international market.

PROJECT: PD024/98 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
 AGENCY: SODEFOR  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$177,610.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: INTENSIFICATION OF TEAK FORESTRY

### DESCRIPTION:

Two important problems are currently urging SODEFOR to seek to intensify teak forest regeneration: the teak market trend and a serious deforestation rate of approximately 150,000 hectares per annum. Until recently, 1990-1994, the price of teak timber from thinning did not reach more than an average of 6.5 thousand FCFA per m<sup>3</sup>. Prices have now risen to such an extent that even small-size lumber is absorbed by the market. Furthermore, properties tests have shown that teck logging cycles can be reduced without undermining timber quality. SODEFOR is proposing this programme with a view to introducing an option between the production of teak at 40 years with a diameter of approximately 45cm or at 20 years with a diameter of 30cm.

PROJECT: PD031/98 Rev.1 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: ECUADOR  
 AGENCY: AIMA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$105,500.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: FIRST CONFERENCE OF ANDEAN FORESTRY CHAMBERS FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL TROPICAL FORESTS IN THE REGION

### DESCRIPTION:

To study the recently revised "Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests", analyse their performance and promote their application amongst timber industrialists, government forest agencies and NGO's from the Andean Community.

To exchange experiences on sustainable management of tropical forests at the Andean or regional level (case studies) in order to facilitate the transfer of silvicultural and industrial knowledge within the framework of the recently revised "Criteria and Indicators", and discuss the use of other mechanisms, such as Forest Certification, in support of SFM. Workshops will be organised prior to the Conference so as to discuss SFM case studies at the regional level with a view to developing a sound information basis on the implementation of SFM practices in the field.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

<p>PROJECT: PD032/98 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXIV SESSION FUNDED: XXIV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GHANA AGENCY: FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA (FORIG) ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$366,513.00 STARTING YEAR: 1998</p>	<p>TITLE: FOREST FIRE MANAGEMENT IN GHANA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: Fire is at present the most important cause of deforestation and forest degradation in Ghana. The annual loss of revenue from merchantable timber to fire is currently estimated at \$24 million. Wildfires in the country have been estimated to cause an annual loss of 3% of GDP during the past 15 years through destruction of forests, agricultural lands and property. The Ministry of Lands and Forestry of the Government of Ghana has therefore initiated a broad programme aimed at the prevention and control of forest fires. This project is aimed at collecting baseline information for use by policy makers and forest managers. A major project output is the development of effective collaborative forest fire management approaches.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD036/98 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXV SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: CAMBODIA AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$99,004.00 STARTING YEAR: 2000</p>	<p>TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT OF FORESTRY SECTOR DRAFT DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN CAMBODIA</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The Royal Government of Cambodia has been recently reformed the Forest Policy and Sectoral Development Programme as a whole. It is the reason for the ongoing Project Proposal to establish the Forestry Sector <i>Draft Development Plan</i> in Cambodia. The main objective of this project is to develop a long term plan and strategies for sustainable Forest Management which include the plan for Forest resources protection and conservation; for Forest Management and Utilization and for Forestry Institutional Development. The Project will analyse the existing information and current status of Cambodian Forestry Sector and Develop a <i>Draft Development Plan as a pre-cursor document for the next step preparation of long term development Master Plan.</i></p>
<p>PROJECT: PD038/98 Rev.2 (F) I SESSION APPROVED: XXV SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: CHINA AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY OF YUNNAN PROVINCE ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$672,662.00 STARTING YEAR: 2000</p>	<p>TITLE: TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND DEMONSTRATION ON REFORESTATION USING TROPICAL HARDWOOD SPECIES IN YUNNAN PROVINCE OF CHINA - PHASE I</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The specific objectives of the project are 1) to establish the sustainable technologies for different reforestation management models with tropical hardwood species at both large (forest farm based) and small (household based) scales; 2) to create a genetic improvement base for some selected hardwood species for further development of reforestation programs; and 3) to transfer the established technologies and working experiences through the establishment of demonstration areas, information dissemination and training of local forestry officials, extension workers and community leaders in tropical mountain forest areas in Yunnan Province of China.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD048/98 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXV SESSION FUNDED: XXV STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GHANA AGENCY: AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL REGENERATION MOVEMENT ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$576,188.00 STARTING YEAR: 1999</p>	<p>TITLE: REFORESTATION OF THE ABUTIA PLAINS BY INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES IN THE VOLTA BASIN</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The African Environmental Regeneration Movement, a local NGO, involved in afforestation and environmental programmes intends to carry out reforestation of 1,360 ha of the Abutia Plains. This land has been devastated through overcropping by the defunct State Farms Corporation in the early sixties up to the seventies. This has led to a situation where the inhabitants have become poorer owing to the loss of soil fertility.</p> <p>The project aims at supporting the communities in a reforestation programme in order to arrest and reverse the deterioration of the tropical forest and also develop the capacity of the inhabitants to protect and manage community forest resources.</p>
<p>PROJECT: PD049/98 Rev.1 (F) SESSION APPROVED: XXV SESSION FUNDED: XXVI STATUS: OPERATIONAL COUNTRY: GHANA AGENCY: 31st DECEMBER WOMEN'S MOVEMENT - WITH FORESTRY DPT. ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$589,534.00 STARTING YEAR:</p>	<p>TITLE: PARTICIPATORY TROPICAL FOREST DEVELOPMENT BY WOMEN IN INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES</p> <p>DESCRIPTION: The project aims at supporting the 31st December Women's Movement an NGO and indigenous Communities in Worobong South of the Eastern Region of Ghana to develop 1,200 ha community plantation of Teak integrated with other indigenous timber species. This will improve the living standards of rural women living in the project area and also restore the integrity of a degraded forest reserve and consequently increase the supply of timber to the domestic and international interests.</p>

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD051/98 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
AGENCY: SODEFOR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$490,966.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: FOREST FIRE MANAGEMENT IN COTE D'IVOIRE ON AN EXPERIMENTAL BASIS

DESCRIPTION:

The overall objective of the Project is to contribute to the protection, development and sustainable management of Côte d'Ivoire forests through the establishment of both human resources and equipment systems likely to contain the harmful effects of wildfire. Two specific objectives will be pursued under this project: (i) a better understanding of forest fire; and (ii) the development of forest fire prevention and control systems.

PROJECT: PD054/98 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXV  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PANAMA  
AGENCY: NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY (ANAM)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$776,956.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2001

TITLE: INSTITUTIONAL STRENGTHENING OF THE GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY (ANAM) FOR THE MONITORING AND EVALUATION OF PANAMA'S FOREST RESOURCES WITH A VIEW TO THEIR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this project is to strengthen the capacity of Panama's forest sector for the monitoring and evaluation of the country's forest resources. The strategy proposed in the project to achieve this objective involves: 1) establishing a GIS in a national computer network linking ANAM's central office with its 12 regional offices; 2) training staff in the use of GIS and remote sensors as tools for the monitoring and evaluation of forest resources, and training of ANAM officers at the central and regional levels to make use of this information in the planning and sustainable management of forest resources in Panama; 3) establishing a digital mapping and data base on the basis of a; preliminary evaluation of resources and drawing on the information available on natural forests and plantations; and 4) establishing a methodology for the monitoring, updating and evaluation of forest resources.

PROJECT: PD002/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: THAILAND  
AGENCY: ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$681,034.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: PREPARATORY STUDIES TO INSTALL A CONTINUOUS MONITORING SYSTEM FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF THAILAND'S FOREST RESOURCES

DESCRIPTION:

Existing resources inventory practices cannot, however, provide timely and accurate information about the extent, state, and sustainability of Thailand's forest resources with the necessary country-wide consistency. Furthermore, the existing information is weak in non-timber values and any assessment of changes and trends. Thailand is seeking technical assistance to install a national continuous forest resources monitoring system. This system would provide change and trend data for the biophysical indicators, and a framework for collecting data on other indicators (e.g., socio-economic indicators) and studying forest vitality (e.g., insect and disease attack).

The objective of this proposed three-year project is to install an effective and efficient continuous forest resources monitoring system for Thailand. Project activities would include: confirmation of monitoring objectives; review of existing inventory and monitoring programs; evaluation of sampling strategies; simulation studies and field pilot project to test proposed designs; recommendations for a monitoring system; and provision of technical support to Thailand staff to install the monitoring system. Project deliverables would include: a statement of monitoring objectives, a proposed monitoring system, and a project implementation plan.

PROJECT: PD003/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: SABAH FORESTRY DEPARTMENT (SFD), MALAYSIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$391,616.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: AN ASSESSMENT OF THE STATUS OF CONSERVATION AREAS IN SABAH, MALAYSIA

DESCRIPTION:

The State of Sabah, Malaysia, with a total land area of 7,371,267 ha, is located at the northern tip of Borneo. Sabah, like the rest of Borneo, is known for its tremendous biodiversity. There are 7 classes of forest reserves in Sabah, totalling 3,594,520 ha. They are collectively referred to as the Permanent Forest Estate (PFE). This Project aims to assess the conservation areas within the PFE in terms of their vegetation quality, conservation values and management aspects, with the ultimate aim of ensuring that an effective state-wide forest conservation strategy is put in place. The output of the project will be a comprehensive database of the conservation areas assessed, in a readily accessible form. Recommendations for forest conservation will be forwarded to the State Government.

---

**REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS**


---

PROJECT: PD007/99 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: PAPUA NEW GUINEA  
 AGENCY: PAPUA NEW GUINEA FOREST  
 AUTHORITY  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$325,468.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: EAST NEW BRITAIN Balsa INDUSTRY STRENGTHENING PROJECT -  
 PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project is a direct continuation of the project named ITTO-ENB Balsa Industry Strengthening Project - Phase I (PD 4/94 Rev.3 (F)), which is conducted in the Gazelle Peninsular of the East New Britain Province. It will continue to provide assistance to the province and may also be extended into the New Ireland Province, as required. The Project area is currently facing a shortage of resources due to lack of extension activities between 1992 and 1996 further exacerbated by the volcanic eruption in Rabaul in September 1994, as well as severe drought in 1997 caused by the El Nino Effect. Furthermore, the expansion of the industry from one to three mills since 1996 has also increased the demand for Balsa wood significantly. Supplies will mainly depend on resources established by the landowner farmers. Estimated future planting establishment is expected to escalate from 100 to 200 hectares per annum. Industry and infrastructure still remains under-resourced and Balsa management requires further strong improvement. Serious losses to breeding stock calls for additional inputs into seed tree selection, seed production and genetic resource conservation.

The objectives of the project are to continue the work of Phase I in order to improve the institutional and organisational effectiveness of the expanding industry, and to improve local farmers' incomes through balsa plantations. Objectives also include continued genetic improvement of stock, seed tree selection, conservation and seed orchard establishment and development to ensure self long-term sufficiency in improved seed supplies to the province and the Nation.

Project outputs of Phase II will be increased farmer extension and training, continued industry staff training, development of an organizational structure for the co-ordination of industry activities, tree improvement and seed orchard establishment and development.

PROJECT: PD009/99 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: TOGO  
 AGENCY: DPCEF - DIRECTION DE LA PROTECTION  
 ET DU CONTROLE DE L'  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$384,524.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MISSAHOE RESERVED FOREST  
 FORESTRY RESOURCE WITH THE PARTICIPATION OF THE LOCAL  
 RURAL COMMUNITIES FOR AN OPTIMAL TIMBER PRODUCTION  
 (KPALIME, TOGO)

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project aims at achieving an optimal production of the timber generated in the forest areas of Missahoe Reserved Forest and its surrounding land with a view to increasing the timber potential of the country and improve the standard of life of the local populations. It plans an implementation in two parts: 1) the rehabilitation and sustainable management of the Reserved Forest based on a mutual agreement between all interested partners; 2) the promotion of forestry and agroforestry reforestations for timber on the lands bordering the Reserved forest.

The project would enable the planting of 550 ha of new forest in the Reserved Forest using the methods of full planting, enrichment or agroforestry; the realization of 100 ha of rural plantations through full planting or agroforestry planting, of six nurseries managed by the populations and the training of 180 persons in reforestation techniques.

It will be possible to secure the resource base and ensure the management of Missahoe Reserved Forest through a new administration scheme giving sufficient responsibilities to all interested parties until the end of the project, a new system defining the inputs and outputs to be achieved by each partner, and the investments generated by the project.

PROJECT: PD010/99 Rev.3 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CHINA  
 AGENCY: FORESTRY BUREAU OF HAINAN  
 PROVINCE  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$385,138.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: SELECTION AND CULTIVATION OF FAST-GROWING AND HIGH-  
 YIELDING STRAINS OF RUBBER TREES FOR TIMBER PRODUCTION IN  
 HAINAN, CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project will focus on research to select over 2 strains of fast-growing and high-yielding timber-oriented rubber tree species on the basis of the inventory of tree species resources. Based on the research results the project will establish 20 ha. of fast-growing and high-yielding demonstration rubber plantation. This initiative is expected to contribute to rubber tree plantation development in Hainan Island.

---

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD016/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: MALAYSIA  
AGENCY: FOREST DEPARTMENT, SARAWAK,  
MALAYSIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$743,775.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF LANJAK-ENTIMAU WILDLIFE SANCTUARY AS A  
TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA - PHASE III

### DESCRIPTION:

On the basis of the findings and recommendations from Phase II and the ITTO Borneo Biodiversity Expedition 1997, and in line with the Sarawak Governments goal on sustainable forest management, Phase IIIs outputs place emphasis on conservation through utilisation of timber and non-timber resources, and contribute towards developing the full potential of the Trans-boundary Bentuang Karimun Lanjak Entimau Biodiversity Conservation Area.

Main Outputs

1. Monitor and provide information on the phenology and agronomy of timber tree species in gene banks;
2. Provide technical and scientific training to the local communities in the development of sustainably produced resources;
3. Survey and collect information on the status of orangutan in the Trans-boundary Conservation Area including the Batang Ai National Park in Sarawak;
4. Conduct botanical studies relating to protection of critical habitats and endangered species, and on the potential of indigenous ornamental plants;
5. Provide and update management guidelines for the management of the Sanctuary as well as the Trans-boundary Conservation Area;
6. Provide training to young scientists and graduates to contribute to the future management need of the Sarawak Forest Department.

PROJECT: PD020/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
AGENCY: COLOMBIAN REFORESTATION  
ASSOCIATION (ACOFOR)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$559,493.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2001

TITLE: ESTABLISHMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION-PROTECTION  
COMMUNITY FORESTS IN LOWER AND MIDDLE ATRATO,  
DEPARTMENT OF CHOCO, COLOMBIA

### DESCRIPTION:

This Project is aimed at the establishment and management of 2,000 hectares of protection-production plantations on lands granted by the Colombian government to the black communities in the Domingodó-Truandó area. Reforestation has been identified as one of the activities that will facilitate the development of the area given the high forestry potential of these lands.

In order to implement this Project, the local communities will work in close cooperation with Maderas del Darién S.A., a local company with extensive experience in the proposed forest practices. Furthermore, the project will ensure the participation of CODECHOCO, an agency responsible for regulating the use of natural resources at the local level.

PROJECT: PD021/99 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PHILIPPINES  
AGENCY: FOREST MANAGEMENT BUREAU  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$98,203.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON TIMBER PLANTATION  
DEVELOPMENT

### DESCRIPTION:

The natural forests used to be the only source of commercial timber in most tropical timber producing countries. In the past several years however, governments have begun implementing strict conservation policies which have curtailed the harvest levels from this fast depleting resource base. To meet their respective wood requirements and at the same time revegetate denuded areas, most tropical countries have started to embark in tree plantation programs. As in any endeavor, there is a felt need to improve on the various aspects, e.g., technical and implementing policies on the existing tree plantation programs in the Asia Pacific Region in order to ensure success. It is within this context that an International Conference on Timber Plantation Development is hereby proposed. The Conference has the following specific objectives: 1) to disseminate technical information on various timber plantation development technologies; 2) to provide participants with information on possible investment opportunities in plantation development; 3) to provide a venue for different countries, development and funding institutions to facilitate extension of assistance in the development and review of plantation management systems in participating countries, and; 4) to discuss issues and problems in timber plantation development and recommend corresponding policies to address them.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD022/99 Rev.2 (F) I  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: HONDURAS  
AGENCY: NATIONAL FORESTRY SCIENCE SCHOOL  
(ESNACIFOR)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$401,955.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: STUDY ON THE BEHAVIOUR OF NATIVE TIMBER SPECIES OF  
COMMERCIAL VALUE IN THE TROPICAL MOIST FORESTS OF  
HONDURAS

### DESCRIPTION:

This Project stems from the need to consolidate the scientific information on 40 species regarding nursery, phenology, planting and financial aspects so as to promote reforestation and natural forest enrichment programs. The Project will be implemented in the Atlantic Coastal Region of Honduras, extending over the Department of Atlantida and a large part of the departments of Colon and Yoro.

The following are the four main project outputs out of a total of six expected outputs related to tropical moist forest management:

- An efficient ongoing program for the management of germ plasm banks and seed supply including genetic control and phenological study carried out for 40 ecologically representative species from the region;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on plant production for 40 native timber species;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on 40 timber species for plantation establishment and management, including Swietenia macrophylla;
- Establishment of basic technology transfer structure to disseminate and transfer the technical-scientific results obtained on 40 native timber species.

PROJECT: PD023/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
AGENCY: ONADEF-OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$172,136.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: TESTING OF ITTO REVISED CRITERIA AND INDICATORS AND  
DISSEMINATION OF RESULTS APPLYING TO CAMEROON

### DESCRIPTION:

As a tropical timber producer country and a Member country of ITTO, Cameroon is committed to the sustainable management of its forest resources in order to achieve the ITTO Year 2000 Objective. The efforts deployed to reach this goal have given rise to political, legislative and institutional reforms and generated the appropriate tools and wherewithals designed to facilitate the sustainable management of natural forests. These include a Zoning Plan for Southern Cameroon (forest zone), National Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Forests; technical standards and guidelines applying to forest inventory work; and the development of management plans and mapping of forest areas.

These efforts should be evaluated and assessed in order to measure the shift and trends towards the sustainable management of natural forests. The need for such an assessment justifies that Criteria and Indicators be applied to these changes and new developments.

It should be noted therefore that this project will adapt the new ITTO general Criteria and Indicators to the Cameroones context in order to obtain the appropriate tools for assessing sustainability.

PROJECT: PD027/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
AGENCY: ONADEF-OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$246,304.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: PILOT PROJECT FOR THE SUSTAINED MANAGEMENT OF THE SO'O  
LALA FOREST - PHASE II

### DESCRIPTION:

This proposal constitutes Phase II of Project PD 131/91 Rev.2 (F) under implementation in the So'o Lala reserve forest 140km of Yaoundé. The forest reserve covers an area of 39,728 ha and is characterized by a rich timber and floral biodiversity which can ensure sustainable long-term yield of prime timber. The total population figure of local and surrounding communities is estimated at 10,000 people. Phase I of this project have produced encouraging outputs as follows: \* Forest management: over 70% of pre-logging activities implemented; forest harvesting estimated at 20%; \* Agroforestry; over 80% of objectives attained. Phase II of the project will consist in: \* finalising the management of the first Forestry Operational Unit; \* disseminating the outputs of Phase I; \* revising the Management Plan; \* finalising the demarcation of the agroforestry strip; \* improving timber harvesting operations.



## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD038/99 Rev.1 (F,I)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL  
RESOURCES (INRENA)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$443,100.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: DEMONSTRATION COMMUNITY FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE  
NATURAL CLOUD FORESTS OF THE URUMBA BASIN, SAN IGNACIO

### DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this project is to increase the standard of living of the rural population in the Urumba Basin through their organization and participation in the sustainable management of renewable natural resources. This proposal will be implemented in the District of Tabaconas, Province of San Ignacio, Department of Cajamarca, in an area located near the Peru-Ecuador border.

The main expected outputs are related to the implementation of a participatory forest management plan, which will involve the application of silvicultural programs, forest extension and training, as well as the harvesting and reforestation of logging areas for demonstration purposes and the processing and marketing of products.

PROJECT: PD051/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: TOGO  
AGENCY: ODEF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$243,547.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: SUPPORT TO GRASSROOT FORESTRY PROMOTION INITIATIVES IN THE  
YOTO AREA

### DESCRIPTION:

The Project will be based in the Yoto Prefecture (Togo Maritime Region). The Project is a pilot self-reliant promotion programme involving operational research in integrated sustainable development. Through the Project implementation, the target communities will be encouraged to develop reforestation activities and establish and use plantation forests in order to improve their cash revenues. In addition, the newly-established and developed plantation forests will contribute to environmental rehabilitation and hence lead to higher productivity rates in the farming sector.

Therefore, the expected situation at project completion will be as follows:

- target communities have been made aware of deforestation problems affecting the area and are actively involved in reforestation activities;
- a seedling production and distribution system has been permanently established and made available to the communities; and
- a 150-ha area has been effectively reforested for timber production.

PROJECT: PD054/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
AGENCY: REGIONAL AUTONOMOUS CORPORA. OF  
RIO NEGRO-NARE, CORNARE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$566,377.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2001

TITLE: ALTERNATIVE FINANCING MODEL FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST  
MANAGEMENT IN SAN NICOLAS, COLOMBIA

### DESCRIPTION:

This proposal is the result of joint efforts by institutions from both producing and consuming members of ITTO.

A total of 72,367 hectares in the San Nicolas Valleys sub-region have been designated as a protection and forestry-apt area. The dynamics of this area are influenced by two main factors: the pressure of new economic activities such as flower production and the expansion of the urban frontier due to its proximity to the metropolitan area. This project seeks to curb the degradation of natural resources through the design of a financing model which combines the sustainable management of natural forests with alternative financing sources such as the contribution of various industrial sectors and the possible incorporation of the forest sector into the context of the Clean Development Mechanism.

In addition, the proposal comprises a participatory component with the local community so as to ensure the equitable distribution of benefits generated by the project.

# REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD060/99 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: JAPAN  
AGENCY: JAPAN OVERSEAS FORESTRY  
CONSULTANTS ASSOCIATION (JOICA)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$655,577.00  
STARTING YEAR: 2000

TITLE: OPTIMUM UTILIZATION OF RADARSAT-SAR DATA IN CONJUNCTION  
WITH ENHANCED FCD MODEL TO MONITOR CHANGE IN THE STATUS  
OF FOREST RESOURCES

## DESCRIPTION:

A New Satellite data analysis method was developed by ITTO Project, PD 32/93 Rev.2 (F). i.e. the Forest Canopy Density Mapping (FCD) Model, which enables ITTO member countries to carry out rapid, highly accurate assessment of forest conditions in real time. Furthermore, a Semi-expert System, i.e. the FCD Mapper, was subsequently developed under ITTO Project PD 13/97 Rev. 1 (F) which provides user-friendly software for operation of the FCD Model.

In addition to the capability for reliable assessment of current conditions, there is a need to upgrade the Semi-expert System to conduct multi-temporal remote sensing (RS) analysis for monitoring change in the status of forest resources. Meanwhile, due to the prevalence of clouds, haze and smoke in many tropical forest areas, it is often difficult to conduct thorough and timely assessment of ground conditions using multi-spectral data (e.g. LANDSAT-TM, SPOT-4, IRS-1C).

The project addresses the issues and needs summarized above by (1) developing a new RS-based methodology for multi-temporal assessment of forest degradation and/or regeneration using the enhanced FCD Model, (2) employment of RADARSAT SAR data to help monitor and assess ground conditions in the areas frequently covered by clouds, haze and smoke. And (3) upgrading the FCD Mapper Semi-expert System to simplify multi-temporal analysis. Project outputs will help strengthen the capability to achieve efficient, cost-effective planning and monitoring for sustainable forest management.

PROJECT: PD003/00 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: INRENA in co w/ Conservation International -  
Peru  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$701,502.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: BI-NATIONAL CONSERVATION AND PEACE IN THE CONDOR RANGE  
REGION, ECUADOR-PERU (Peruvian Component)

## DESCRIPTION:

The Peace Treaty signed between Ecuador and Peru led to the establishment of an ecological conservation area in the Condor Mountain Range Region as a mechanism to settle the conflict and promote the development and integration of the peoples of these two sister countries.

This project will develop a participatory quantitative and qualitative information model for the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Zone and surrounding areas through the use of land-use maps, biological inventories, participatory rapid assessments, and monitoring and evaluation programs. This information will be used to develop a regional strategy and Master Plans for the Sub-System of Natural Protected Areas (NPAs) to be established. The strategy and master plans developed will be used in land use planning so as to benefit the indigenous communities and establish the basis for sustainable development.

The information collected will be integrated through a Geographic Information System, which will facilitate the decision making process through the evaluation and monitoring of biodiversity, the zoning of the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Zone and an analysis of the land tenure structure in the area. The Project also seeks to establish a local technical-administrative NPA co-management framework as the body responsible for continuing the operation of the sub-system of natural protected areas and management plans to be established under the supervision of INRENA.

PROJECT: PD012/00 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: CHINA  
AGENCY: THE CHINESE ACADEMY OF FORESTRY  
(CAF)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$323,252.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPING AND EXTENDING OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR  
SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL TROPICAL FORESTS IN  
CHINA

## DESCRIPTION:

Carry out the training on ITTO Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests and ITTO Manual for the Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests; Report the status of the natural forests in 2 regions (Hainan Province and Southern part of Yunnan Province, China) and 2 forest management units (FMU) in the regions through practicing with ITTO Manual for the Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests. Develop Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests in China (Regional and FMU Level) suited to the national situations and forestry conditions of China, on the basis of ITTO Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests and extend Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests in China (Regional and FMU Level). This project falls into the category of institutional building.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD037/00 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDIA  
AGENCY: INDIAN INSTITUTE OF FOREST  
MANAGEMENT (IIFM)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$594,678.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: OPERATIONAL STRATEGY FOR SUSTAINABLE FORESTRY  
DEVELOPMENT WITH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN INDIA

DESCRIPTION:

The purpose of the project is to operationalise, through actual implementation on a pilot scale, an appropriate set of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management in eight selected forest management units (Forest Divisions) in the state of Madhya Pradesh, representing the diverse situations encountered. The development objective of the project is to create conditions for, and thus help achieve, sustainable forestry development in the state of Madhya Pradesh, which in turn will serve as a model to be replicated in the rest of the country.

The specific objectives of the project, therefore, are: (i) to develop and operationalise a functioning system of C&I for sustainable forestry development with community participation, and (ii) to establish institutional capability for implementing C&I for sustainable forestry development.

These specific objectives will be achieved through the project outputs envisaged, namely: a well defined C&I system for SFM/SFD in the State of Madhya Pradesh and for selected FMUs within the State; a (medium to long term) C&I plan for the State; manuals and guidelines for operationalising C&I for SFM/SFD; eight pilot FMUs selected and established and C&I implemented therein; a fully established expert Forest Management Information System; increased commitment for SFM/SFD at the national level; development of necessary human resources, strengthened institutional system and establishment of participatory arrangements for implementing C&I for SFM/SFD; a viable system of forest valuation; planning and action for C&I related research and technology development; and a system for monitoring and evaluation of C&I implementation.

PROJECT: PD038/00 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
AGENCY: DIR GEN OF FOREST PROTECTN &  
NATURE CONSERVATION (PKA) & WWF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$853,398.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: MANAGEMENT OF KAYAN MENTARANG NATIONAL PARK (KMNP) TO  
PROMOTE TRANS-BOUNDARY CONSERVATION ALONG THE BORDER  
BETWEEN INDONESIA AND MALAYSIAN STATES OF SABAH AND  
SARAWAK (PHASE I)

DESCRIPTION:

KMNP is located in East Kalimantan and has an area of 1,4 million ha. Since its creation, it has not been submitted to a management plan and no management unit has been established yet. Its conservation values are principally threatened by cross-border illegal logging and hunting activities. The proposed project must contribute to the development of a strategy for cooperation in trans-boundary conservation between Indonesia and the Malaysian States of Sabah and Sarawak, in order to conserve the integrity of the Park's bio-diversity values. Its specific objectives are (1) to establish an operational management unit for the KMNP, and (2) to initiate a process for cooperation between Indonesia and Malaysia in the management of their trans-boundary conservation areas. The project's activities will be implemented in a first phase of two-year duration and will be oriented to reach several outputs, including the establishment of a park management unit, construction of Park Headquarters, conducting Park management operations, information, initiation of trans-boundary conservation process.

PROJECT: PD042/00 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
AGENCY: ASSOCIATION OF INDONESIAN FOREST  
CONCESSION HOLDERS (APHI)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$326,523.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: TRAINING OF TRAINERS FOR THE APPLICATION OF THE ITTO, AND  
THE NATIONAL CRITERIA AND INDICATORS OF SUSTAINABLE FOREST  
MANAGEMENT AT FOREST MANAGEMENT UNIT LEVEL

DESCRIPTION:

Human resource development is the key issue in the implementation of Sustainable Forest Management (SFM) practices at Unit Management level in Indonesia today. Training for forest management executor as a trainer at forest management level plays an important role in the success of SFM implementation. A 300 of SFM-trainer will be trained in five regions in Indonesia. Each trainer participant representing each Forest Concession Company in Indonesia. The ITTO, and the National Criteria and Indicators will be applied in the training. The training will be held by collaboration with the Indonesian Ministry of Forestry and Estate Crops, LEI (The Indonesian Ecolabelling Institute), Forest Concessionaires, and Universities.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD044/95 Rev.3 (F) II  
SESSION APPROVED: XXI  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: HONDURAS  
AGENCY: COHDEFOR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$369,872.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION ON MANGROVES IN THE GULF OF FONSECA, HONDURAS - PHASE II

### DESCRIPTION:

This project has been designed with the aim of reducing the pressure exerted by local communities on mangrove forests through the establishment and protection of fast-growing plantations for energy purposes as an alternative to meet industrial and household requirements, while creating awareness amongst the communities of the importance of conserving this ecosystem. Furthermore, socioeconomic surveys and mangrove species valuation studies will be implemented.

PROJECT: PD008/98 Rev.4 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: GABON  
AGENCY: NATL. SCHOOL OF FORESTRY, MIN OF FORESTRY, FISHING...  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$458,695.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF A DEMONSTRATION AREA IN THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF GABONESE FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

The aim of this project is to contribute to the improvement of sustainable forest management by the dissemination of the experience obtained in the pilot management of a model forest. It will reveal the ecological and economic potential of the forest. It will make it possible to develop and implement reference systems in the field of forest utilization and sustainable management, and conservation of the bio-diversity. This project will also make it possible to establish a management structure for the model forest and a practical training program in natural forest sustainable management. The practical training will enable on-site agents to assume the monitoring and control of forestry and sustainable forest management activities.

PROJECT: PD014/98 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIV  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: PERU  
AGENCY: INRENA through EDMAR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$939,945.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE USE AND REFORESTATION OF AMAZON FORESTS BY INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES

### DESCRIPTION:

The project seeks to revert the current trend of intense forest logging by seven native communities of the Pichis River Valley in the Peruvian Central Forest Region, which has resulted from a process of cross-cultural influence. The project has been developed at the request of the native communities themselves, who, aware of the threat of deterioration of their forests and impoverishment of their people, requested technical assistance for resource management and reforestation. At a special meeting, these communities and EDMAR defined the project concept and objectives, including a democratic participatory implementation strategy. The implementation of land classification studies according to land use capacity is envisaged during the first year of project implementation. The results of these studies will be compared with current land uses and community expectations so as to develop a land management plan designating agricultural areas, pasture lands, forest production areas and environmental protection areas. This instrument, together with forest inventory surveys, will lead to the establishment of demonstration areas for technical forest management systems based on the resources available and the current resource status. A reforestation program with timber and medicinal species will concurrently be initiated using successful techniques developed by EDMAR and INRENA in the project area.

On the basis of this planning exercise, it is proposed that during the second and third year of project implementation, modern productive systems should be integrated with traditional indigenous practices through demonstration activities, training and technical assistance on sustainable resource use, further processing of timber and medicinal forest products, as well as product marketing by small-scale forest companies established through a participatory process to be developed during project implementation.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD055/98 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: VENEZUELA  
AGENCY: MARNR - DGSRF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$304,104.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: EVALUATION OF MANGROVE FORESTS IN THE NORTH-EAST OF THE  
ORINOCO DELTA REGION IN VENEZUELA WITH A VIEW TO  
SUSTAINABLE FOREST UTILIZATION

DESCRIPTION:

1. Through the establishment and monitoring of permanent mangrove plots, evaluate all aspects related to mangrove species growth dynamics, appropriate silvicultural techniques and ecosystem productivity, so as to guide the development of a simple and practical management plan to replace current mangrove harvesting activities under annual permits.
2. Identify the technical elements that will contribute to the management of resources and the establishment of procedural guidelines on technical environmental aspects and on the restrictions to be considered in the application, use and implementation of sustainability indicators for mangrove forest production.
3. Determine and evaluate the socio-economic aspects and their implications for the sustainable use of mangrove forest resources in the delta-coastal area of the Delta Amacuro State.

---

PROJECT: PD032/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
AGENCY: CORPORACION DE ORDENAMIENTO  
TERRITORIAL SINERGIA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$618,969.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PRODUCTIVE FOREST MANAGEMENT FOR THE RURAL RESERVE AREA  
OF GUAVIARE

DESCRIPTION:

Law 160 of 1994 on Land Reform created the Rural Reserve Area status, which has been declared in areas affected by colonization processes. The Department of Guaviare is one of the six major departments in the Colombian Amazon Region, covering an area of approximately 5.5 million hectares, half a million of which constitute the Rural Reserve Area of Guaviare (RRA-G). In addition, the Sustainable Development Plan formulated for the RRA-G places special emphasis on the management of soil, water and biodiversity resources, atmospheric conditions, employment generation, social equity and economic efficiency, so as to correct previous mistakes of past agricultural production activities. This Development Plan, which has been submitted, discussed and approved by the various Municipal Councils for Rural Development, envisages forest development as the strategic productive axis for social and economic welfare in the region and for the rehabilitation and conservation of the Amazon forests of the area. This project provides specific support for the implementation of the Management Plan for the RRA-G. To this end, activities have been designed for financing through significant present and future contributions.

Specific objectives:

1. Develop the forest management skills of rural producers in the Rural Reserve Area of Guaviare.
  2. Implement demonstration exercises to test and adjust forest production options.
  3. Develop management plans for forest reserve areas suitable for utilization, forest plantation establishment and management plans for agricultural areas, and plans for the protection and rehabilitation of forest lands of significance for the provision of environmental services.
-

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD044/99 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
 STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
 COUNTRY: BOLIVIA  
 AGENCY: TARIJA ENVIRON. PROTECTION in co w/  
 INTERCOOPTN/PROBONA  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$285,589.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: IMPLEMENTATION OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN BY THE CHIQUIACA  
 AND OROZAS COMMUNITIES IN TARIJA, BOLIVIA

### DESCRIPTION:

The Chiquiaca community, in the O'Connor Province, Department of Tarija, Bolivia, has developed a community forest management plan. The development process lasted for two years and as a result, a proposal for forest harvesting was formulated, including species other than the traditionally harvested species in the area (*Cedrela* sp.) and a technological shift from the exclusive use of chainsaws to the use of sawmills. This implies a change in the production strategy of farmers, which has resulted in a high level of uncertainty regarding the implementation of this plan, as related costs and benefits are yet to be determined.

In view of the above, this project proposal seeks to provide technical and financial support to this community for the legal implementation of the proposed management plan, starting the activities in a micro-watershed area of the community. This support will be provided for a period of three years with the aim of establishing demonstration activities that will facilitate the assessment of costs and benefits related to this new production strategy, which is being disseminated to other areas of the Reserve, and the Orozas Community's experience with community timber harvesting and processing practices will be replicated so as to strengthen the social, economic and technical aspects of the Chiquiaca Management Plan, while ensuring an effective mutually beneficial exchange between these two communities.

The objective of this Project is to strengthen local capacities to manage the forests in both communities for timber production purposes, as the farmers in the area have not yet developed an organization to control the timber production cycle but instead act as intermediaries for timber processing industries in the city, carrying out illegal logging activities. This process will draw on the Orozas Community experience with timber production work. The Management Plan is aimed at ensuring community control over a larger number of stages in the forest production cycle; promoting the utilization of other timber species present in the forest so as to optimise the cost-benefit ratio of forest activities.

PROJECT: PD057/99 Rev.2 (F) I  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVII  
 STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
 COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
 AGENCY: EMBRAPA WITH CIFOR  
 ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$753,954.00  
 STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION FORESTS AT THE  
 COMMERCIAL SCALE IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON

### DESCRIPTION:

The project represented by this proposal has as final objective to encourage the adoption of good forest management practices by timber enterprises in the Brazilian Amazon. The central idea is to develop, test, evaluate and transfer a Forest Management System (FMS) for use by timber enterprises working under typical production conditions found in terra firme forests of the Brazilian Amazon. The FMS consists of a set of tools designed to assist a forest enterprise in the planning, implementation, evaluation and monitoring of its operations to achieve sustained economic benefits under current and foreseeable environmental and social conditions. There are two types of tools: silvicultural, including tools, e.g. for planning timber harvesting and monitoring forest growth, and managerial tools e.g. for the economic planning and control of the enterprises operations. In the first phase (2000-2001) a Forest Management System Prototype (FMS-P) will be tested and validated at an operational scale by one timber enterprise in the Eastern Brazilian Amazon. In addition, a system to monitor the ecological, social and economic impacts of the FMS-P will be developed and tested. The second phase (2002-2004) will be mainly devoted to technically assist in the transfer of the validated FMS and evaluate its ecological, social and economical impacts under consideration of natural, socioeconomic and political frame conditions. The project has a potential to provide technical background and institutional capacity to improve national and regional forest policies related to forest management in the Brazilian Amazon, as well as in other Amazonian countries. The main project executing agencies are EMBRAPA Eastern Amazon and CIFOR. A number of local/regional institutions will collaborate, participate or benefit from the project.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD062/99 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: STATE FOREST INSTITUTE OF MINAS  
GERAIS - IEF/MG  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$543,892.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: REFORESTATION PILOT PROJECT FOR THE RECOVERY OF DEGRADED  
AREAS IN THE MEDIUM DOCE RIVER REGION, STATE OF MINAS  
GERAIS, BRAZIL

### DESCRIPTION:

The main purpose of this project is to implement pilot reforestation units in the region of Médio Rio Doce (Medium Doce River), using Natural Forest Recovery Technology. That means, recover degraded areas in the municipalities of Conselheiro Pena and Resplendor, both in the State of Minas Gerais, through sustainable management using plantation of native trees, as well as the adoption of integrated production systems. The idea is to implement a routine of using native species for reforestation, rather than the commonly used exotic species. Besides, the project shall provide scientific and technical data on reforestation with native species, as well as strengthen the discussion concerning the viability to implement sustainable timber exploitation actions in native reforested areas. Finally, the project will contribute to the improvement of the quality of life and the economic conditions of local populations.

PROJECT: PD002/00 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: ECUADOR  
AGENCY: MIN FOR TOURISM & ENVIRONMT in co  
w/ NATURA FOUNDN & CI  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$701,701.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: BI-NATIONAL CONSERVATION AND PEACE IN THE CONDOR RANGE  
REGION, ECUADOR-PERU (Ecuadorian Component)

### DESCRIPTION:

The Peace Treaty signed between Ecuador and Peru led to the establishment of an ecological conservation area in the Condor Mountain Range Region as a mechanism to settle the conflict and promote the development and integration of the peoples of these two sister countries.

With a view to consolidating the PEACE, CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS, this project is hereby proposed to generate a participatory environmental management model for the region. Key components of this model will be a regional and local land use management plan and a system of conservation areas.

Furthermore, a coordination framework between Peru and Ecuador will be established so as to ensure the complementarity of aims and actions and strengthen the cooperation and friendly relations in the region and between these two countries.

PROJECT: PD004/00 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: CONGO  
AGENCY: WILDLIFE CONSERVATION SOCIETY  
(WCS)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,022,084.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION IN A FOREST  
CONCESSION ADJACENT TO A TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA  
(NOUABALE-NDOKI NATIONAL PARK), NORTHERN CONGO

### DESCRIPTION:

Since 1994 the Nouabale-Ndoki Project (Ministry of Forestry Economy/Wildlife Conservation Society) and CIB have been involved in information exchange and discussion of forest management issues in the region. This relationship has grown into a partnership which recognizes common goals for improved forest management including reduced impact logging of the CIB concession which forms a crucial part of the Nouabale-Ndoki ecosystem complex. The need for buffer zone management to ensure long-term integrity of the Park, CIBs interest in progressive forest management and biodiversity conservation, and the Ministry of Forestry Economys commitment to sustainable development and environmental conservation as a member state of the ITTO, have resulted in a collaborative project for ecosystem management on a landscape scale (Kabo-Pokola-Loundougou-Nouabale-Ndoki Ecosystem). The Nouabale-Ndoki National Park and the CIB concession total an estimated 1,800,000 hectares of forest in one of the most important areas for biodiversity in Africa.

### Development objective:

Conservation and management of biodiversity and production of high value tropical timber in a lowland forest concession forming a managed buffer region adjacent to the Nouabale-Ndoki National Park, northern Congo.

### Specific objective:

Design, implement, and monitor timber company and local community based ecosystem management systems in the contiguous Kabo, Pokola, and Loundougou forestry concession adjacent to the Nouabale-Ndoki National Park.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD015/00 Rev.2 (F) I  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XXVIII  
STATUS: PENDING AGREEMENT  
COUNTRY: THAILAND  
AGENCY: ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT (RFD)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$629,624.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: MANAGEMENT OF THE PHATAM PROTECTED FORESTS COMPLEX TO PROMOTE COOPERATION FOR TRANS-BOUNDARY BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION BETWEEN THAILAND, CAMBODIA AND LAOS

### DESCRIPTION:

Thailand has affected several forests in the land use category of protected areas. However in most cases this measure has not been accompanied by management plans that are specific to their contexts. This project's support will focus on strengthening the management planning system for the Phatam Protected Forests Complex in North Eastern Thailand, and on developing a strategy for trans-boundary biodiversity conservation. Its specific objectives are (1) to start a management planning process for the Phatam Protected Forests Complex and (2) to initiate cooperation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos for trans-boundary biodiversity conservation in trans-boundary protected forest areas. In its first Phase, the project activities will consist mainly in gathering data for management planning, installing an information system and a database to support management activities and ecological monitoring, identifying issues of trans-boundary concern, initiating a dialogue on cooperation for trans-boundary biodiversity conservation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos. One of the outputs of the project will be a long-term management plan (2000-2025) and a working plan (2002-2005) for the Phatam Protected Forests Complex, which will constitute the project document for Phase II.

PROJECT: PD038/98 Rev.2 (F) II  
SESSION APPROVED: XXV  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: CHINA  
AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY OF YUNNAN PROVINCE  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$527,873.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND DEMONSTRATION ON REFORESTATION USING TROPICAL HARDWOOD SPECIES IN YUNNAN PROVINCE OF CHINA - PHASE II

### DESCRIPTION:

The specific objectives of the project are 1) to establish the sustainable technologies for different reforestation management models with tropical hardwood species at both large (forest farm based) and small (household based) scales; 2) to create a genetic improvement base for some selected hardwood species for further development of reforestation programs; and 3) to transfer the established technologies and working experiences through the establishment of demonstration areas, information dissemination and training of local forestry officials, extension workers and community leaders in tropical mountain forest areas in Yunnan Province of China.

PROJECT: PD040/98 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: PANAMA  
AGENCY: NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY (ANAM)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$614,485.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PREPARATION FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A COMMUNITY-BASED SUSTAINABLE FOREST DEVELOPMENT PLAN IN THE MIGUEL RIVER BASIN, DISTRICT OF DONOSO

### DESCRIPTION:

The objective of the Forest Development Plan is "the protection and sustainable management of forests in the Donoso Project area with the participation and for the benefit of the local communities, as well as the establishment of a forest-based development model that may be applied to other forest areas in the Atlantic Region of the Republic of Panama".

PROJECT: PD052/98 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
AGENCY: SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS (SODEFOR)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$532,039.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: ESTABLISHING A NETWORK OF PERMANENT SAMPLING PLOTS FOR MONITORING THE DYNAMICS OF REFORESTATION IN COTE D'IVOIRE

### DESCRIPTION:

The specific objectives of this Project are as follows:

1. The establishment of a network of permanent monitoring plots for major reforestation species, to be used as plantation management tool.
2. The implementation of a computerized data management and processing system.

PROJECT: PD056/98 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: VENEZUELA  
AGENCY: MIN. FOR ENVIRONMENT & RENEWABLE NATURAL RESOURCES  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$514,524.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR THE SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF VENEZUELAN FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

1. Select, prioritize and harmonize a set of criteria and indicators arising out of the initiatives of ITTO and the ACT, so as to ensure their field applicability and monitoring in the short, medium and long terms and to guarantee that those selected are the most real and objective C&I possible in the light of the national economic, social and political context.
2. Define and apply techniques, methods and models to measure indicators, in order to provide guidelines for their field implementation and monitoring.
3. Help to promote tropical forest research through the implementation, strengthening, improvement and dissemination of the proposed techniques, methods and models.



## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD017/99 Rev.3 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: BOLIVIA  
AGENCY: VICE-MINISTRY OF AGRI. & FISHERIES  
(VAGP) OF MAGDR  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$397,777.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: NATIONAL FOREST INVENTORY AND FOREST RESOURCE  
MONITORING PROGRAM IN BOLIVIA (INFOBOL-2000) - PHASE I

### DESCRIPTION:

On 14 October 1996, the ITTO Mission submitted its report on Promotion of Sustainable Forest Development in Bolivia for the consideration of the XXI Session. This report identified as one of the most urgent priorities the need for a national forest inventory and the establishment of a forest resources monitoring program in Bolivia.

This project is aimed at gathering both static and dynamic quantitative and qualitative information on Bolivian forests by updating the forestry map and implementing a national forest inventory and a forest dynamics monitoring program. The information obtained will be integrated using a forest geographic information system (FGIS), which will facilitate the decision making process regarding the designation of permanent production forests and other needs as the administration deems appropriate. Project results will be used as the basis for the formulation of a Forest Development Plan for Bolivia.

This project will lay the foundations for the establishment of a Forest Information and Evaluation Centre (CEIF), which will be the institution responsible for following up monitoring and evaluation activities after project completion.

PROJECT: PD022/99 Rev.2 (F) II  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: HONDURAS  
AGENCY: NATIONAL FORESTRY SCIENCE SCHOOL  
(ESNACIFOR)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$327,050.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: STUDY ON THE BEHAVIOUR OF NATIVE TIMBER SPECIES OF  
COMMERCIAL VALUE IN THE TROPICAL MOIST FORESTS OF  
HONDURAS

### DESCRIPTION:

This Project stems from the need to consolidate the scientific information on 40 species regarding nursery, phenology, planting and financial aspects so as to promote reforestation and natural forest enrichment programs. The Project will be implemented in the Atlantic Coastal Region of Honduras, extending over the Department of Atlantida and a large part of the departments of Colon and Yoro.

The following are the four main project outputs out of a total of six expected outputs related to tropical moist forest management:

- An efficient ongoing program for the management of germ plasm banks and seed supply including genetic control and phenological study carried out for 40 ecologically representative species from the region;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on plant production for 40 native timber species;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on 40 timber species for plantation establishment and management, including Swietenia macrophylla;
- Establishment of basic technology transfer structure to disseminate and transfer the technical-scientific results obtained on 40 native timber species.

PROJECT: PD022/99 Rev.2 (F) III  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: HONDURAS  
AGENCY: NATIONAL FORESTRY SCIENCE SCHOOL  
(ESNACIFOR)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$466,099.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: STUDY ON THE BEHAVIOUR OF NATIVE TIMBER SPECIES OF  
COMMERCIAL VALUE IN THE TROPICAL MOIST FORESTS OF  
HONDURAS

### DESCRIPTION:

This Project stems from the need to consolidate the scientific information on 40 species regarding nursery, phenology, planting and financial aspects so as to promote reforestation and natural forest enrichment programs. The Project will be implemented in the Atlantic Coastal Region of Honduras, extending over the Department of Atlantida and a large part of the departments of Colon and Yoro.

The following are the four main project outputs out of a total of six expected outputs related to tropical moist forest management:

- An efficient ongoing program for the management of germ plasm banks and seed supply including genetic control and phenological study carried out for 40 ecologically representative species from the region;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on plant production for 40 native timber species;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on 40 timber species for plantation establishment and management, including Swietenia macrophylla;
- Establishment of basic technology transfer structure to disseminate and transfer the technical-scientific results obtained on 40 native timber species.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD042/99 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: CAR  
AGENCY: MIN. OF ENVIRONMENT, FORESTRY,  
HUNTING AND FISHING  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$996,052.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: SUPPORT FOR FORESTRY RESEARCH, MONITORING OF THE TIMBER  
INDUSTRY AND TRAINING OF FOREST MANAGERS IN THE CENTRAL  
AFRICAN REPUBLIC

DESCRIPTION:  
DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE

The national forestry sector is equipped with the necessary tools and capability to ensure the sustainable management of the country's timber resources.

### SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

- (1) Reinforcement of forestry research by 4 researchers trained by the project.
- (2) Establishment of a sustainable statistical data collection and distribution base on the logging and marketing of timber.
- (3) Reinforcement of forestry training through training support for 30 forest engineers and through the development and purchase of educational and teaching material.

PROJECT: PD047/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
AGENCY: INGUEDA Foundation  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$411,535.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: RESTORATION OF HIGH-VALUE TIMBER SUPPLY IN THE COLOMBIAN  
PACIFIC REGION THROUGH ENVIRONMENTALLY SUSTAINABLE  
COMMUNITY SYSTEMS IN CABO CORRIENTES, CHOCO BIO-  
GEOGRAPHICAL REGION, COLOMBIA

### DESCRIPTION:

The Gulf of Tribuga, to the north of the Choco Bio-geographic Region, has undergone a critical process of selective harvesting of high-value timber resources, and large areas of the Colombian Pacific region are also under the same threat. Cabo Corrientes is a 25,000-hectare area where there are still trees with genetic potential for the sustainable harvesting and conservation of species. This Project is aimed at establishing a community reforestation program in the Gulf of Tribuga, increasing the supply of propagation material to both the area of the Gulf and to the tropical forests of the Pacific Region. Proposed activities include the use of traditional knowledge on species, training, field research, collection of propagation material from individuals with good timber characteristics, and establishment of a nursery to be managed by a local community group.

The development objective of the Project is to: Increase the supply of high value timber and enhance forest conservation in the Colombian Pacific Coast through environmentally sustainable community systems based on sound species research.

The specific objectives of the Project are:

- Increase the supply of high value timber in the Colombian Pacific Coast by providing information and planting material on six species;
- Collect information on the biological aspects of selected species; and
- Promote the conservation of tropical moist forests through coordinated actions with the local communities aimed at the future forest management of the area.

PROJECT: PD049/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: ECUADOR  
AGENCY: CORPORACION DE MANEJO FORESTAL  
SUSTENTABLE (COMAFORS)  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$393,990.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: PILOT PLAN FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF 10,000  
HECTARES OF SECONDARY FOREST IN SAN LORENZO, ESMERALDAS

### DESCRIPTION:

It is estimated that Ecuador has an area of over 2,500,000 ha of logged-over natural forests, which are considered as secondary forests for the purposes of this Project. Out of this total area, about 10,000 ha belonging to black communities and settlers have been selected for the implementation of the project hereby submitted for the consideration of ITTO. The project seeks to generate technologies that will lead to the sustainable management of this significant resource base, with a view to submitting these technologies to the Ministry for the Environment for their regional and national implementation. Twenty pilot areas will be selected where secondary forest silvicultural treatments will be applied based on quantitative and qualitative data to be collected through a stock inventory. A forest management plan will be developed for the project area and on the basis of this plan, work and/or management plans will be prepared for the harvesting of high value timber species with minimum cutting diameters (forest enrichment will also be applied wherever needed). Forest owners will be trained on the sustainable management practices to be applied. Finally, technological packages on sustainable resource management will be prepared and submitted for consideration by the Ministry for the Environment.

## REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT: PD063/99 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
AGENCY: ONADEF  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$276,051.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: INTEGRATED AND PARTICIPATORY MANAGEMENT OF OTTOTOMO FOREST RESERVE

### DESCRIPTION:

The OTTOTOMO forest reserve, covering a total of 2,950ha has been established in 1930. Although few activities have been carried out in the reserve, in particular some reforestation activities, its full development has been hampered by the lack of a comprehensive development programme. This situation has been conducive to the degradation of the reserve and the decrease of the standards of life of dependant local communities, in spite of the great potential available.

The Objective of the project is to build a comprehensive and collaborative development strategy for the reserve, taking into account all available resources and requirements for a sustainable development. In this connection, it is envisaged that a new strategy, to be included in the forest management plan to be developed for the reserve, will be articulated in a integrated manner around the following actions: forest protection, forest regeneration, timber production, touristic development and agroforestry development. It is expected that these actions will generate additional income for dependant communities.

Project activities will basically include:

- The development of an integrated forest development plan;
- The demarcation of the reserve and compartments boundaries;
- Timber harvesting;
- The production of planting material;
- Training and extension activities towards local communities;
- The promotion of NTFP and other rural income generating activities; and
- The development of touristic activity.

PROJECT: PD017/00 Rev.2 (F) I  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: PERU AND BOLIVIA  
AGENCY: INRENA, SERNAP  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$970,305.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE NATURAL PROTECTED AREAS SYSTEM OF TAMBOPATA (PERU) - MADIDI (BOLIVIA)

### DESCRIPTION:

The System of State-Protected Natural Areas (SPNAs) of Tambopata Madidi comprises the Tambopata Candamo Reserved Zone and the Bahuaja Sonene National Park in Peru and the Madidi National Park in Bolivia. This system constitutes the central axis of the Conservation Corridor stretching from the Apurimac Reserved Zone in Peru to the Amboró Integrated Management Natural Area and National Park in Bolivia. Project activities will be focused in the area of the Tambopata-Madidi System through two main components, i.e. joint participatory management and promotion of sustainable economic activities based on forest products and services.

During its first phase, the Project will involve the generation and collection of environmental and socio-economic information and its incorporation into a geo-referenced data base (GIS for Economic-Ecological Zoning). This will form the basis for the establishment of coordinated participatory processes between the two countries to ensure the planning and management of conservation areas and the development of sustainable economic alternatives such as ecotourism and forest product development.

PROJECT: PD050/00 Rev.1 (F) I  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: IBAMA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$1,974,834.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MAHOGANY - *Swietenia macrophylla* King - IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON REGION (Phase I)

### DESCRIPTION:

The Project aims at carrying out the forest inventory of Mahogany in the area where it occurs in the Brazilian Amazon Region. Remote sensing techniques will be utilized and environmental districts will be established. In the area where the species occurs (to be established), medium format photos will be utilized for interpretation and geo-reference location of the field sample units for later surveys. This will provide the determination of existing timber stock and information on phytosociology of the species.

PROJECT: PD050/00 Rev.1 (F) II  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: IBAMA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$3,203,847.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MAHOGANY - *Swietenia macrophylla* King - IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON REGION (Phase II)

### DESCRIPTION:

The Project aims at carrying out the forest inventory of Mahogany in the area where it occurs in the Brazilian Amazon Region. Remote sensing techniques will be utilized and environmental districts will be established. In the area where the species occurs (to be established), medium format photos will be utilized for interpretation and geo-reference location of the field sample units for later surveys. This will provide the determination of existing timber stock and information on phytosociology of the species.

---

REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT PROJECTS

---

PROJECT: PD050/00 Rev.1 (F) III  
SESSION APPROVED: XXIX  
SESSION FUNDED:  
STATUS: PENDING FINANCE  
COUNTRY: BRAZIL  
AGENCY: IBAMA  
ITTO BUDGET(US\$): \$11,305,689.00  
STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE  
MANAGEMENT OF MAHOGANY - *Swietenia macrophylla* King - IN THE  
BRAZILIAN AMAZON REGION (Phase III)

DESCRIPTION:

The Project aims at carrying out the forest inventory of Mahogany in the area where it occurs in the Brazilian Amazon Region. Remote sensing techniques will be utilized and environmental districts will be established. In the area where the species occurs (to be established), medium format photos will be utilized for interpretation and geo-reference location of the field sample units for later surveys. This will provide the determination of existing timber stock and information on phytosociology of the species.

---

## ANNEX 4 2000 ITTO Publications

### General Information

1. GI-2b Rues of Procedure, 2000
2. GI-6 Annual Report 1999
3. GI-7 Annual Review and Assessment of the World Timber Situation 1999
4. GI-8 Reports of the Sessions of the International Tropical Timber Council and Associated Sessions of the Committees on Economic Information and Market Intelligence (CEM), Reforestation and Forest Management (CRF), Forest Industry (CFI) and Finance and Administration (CFA):

ITTC(XXVII) & Committees (XXV) – Yokohama, Japan, November 1999  
ITTC(XXVIII) & Committees (XXVI) – Lima, Peru, May 2000  
ITTC(XXIX) & Committees (XXVII) – Yokohama, Japan, November 2000

### ITTO Technical Series

5. TS-18 Forest Resource Accounting: Stock-Taking for Sustainable Forest Management, IIED, WCMC, 1994

### Pre-Project Publication

6. PPR 55/00 Informe "Análisis Legal de las Concesiones Forestales", Pre-proyecto "Promoción y Transferencia de Conocimientos Sobre Modelos de Manejo Forestal Sostenible a los Productores Madereros", PPD 2/98 Rev.1(F), Elaborado por la Cámara Nacional Forestal, Lima, Mayo de 1999
7. PPR 56/00 Informe "Análisis Legal de las Situación de la Industria Maderera y su Capacidad para Ejecutar Manejo Forestal", Pre-proyecto "Promoción y Transferencia de Conocimientos Sobre Modelos de Manejo Forestal Sostenible a los Productores Madereros", PPD 2/98 Rev.1(F), Elaborado por la Cámara Nacional Forestal, Lima, Mayo de 1999
8. PPR 57/00 Creation d'un Systeme National pour la Collecte et le Traitement des Statistiques Forestieres du Congo
9. PPR 58/00 Creation of a Structure for Research, Collection and Publication of Economic Information with the View to Establish a Sustainable Database on the Marketing of Tropical Timber in Cameroon
10. PPR 59/00
  1. Iniciativa para la elaboración de un proyecto de conservación en la Cordillera del Cóndor
  2. Parque El Cóndor
11. PPR 60/00 Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand
  1. Status of Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand
  2. Proposed Action Plan for the Thai Rubberwood Industry

### Project Publications

12. PD 106/90 Rev.1 (F) Development of the Lanjak-Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary as a Totally Protected Area, Phase I: The Management Plan
13. PD 120/91 Rev.4 (F)
  1. Medium-Term Management Plan for Lingkabau Forest Reserve, Forest Management Unit No.3, Kota Marudu, Part A, 1996
  3. Results of the Social Base-Line Survey, Forest Management Unit No.3, Kota Marudu, Part C

/...

14. PD 171/91 Rev.2 (F) Conservation and Management for Multiple Use and Development of Colombian Mangrove Swamps – Phase II (Stage I)
  1. (Manual para el) Estudio de la dinámica de los bosques de manglar del Pacífico Colombiano
  2. Manual para la restauración de los bosques de manglar en áreas degradadas del Pacífico Colombiano
  3. Manual sobre dinámica de crecimiento, regeneración natural y aspectos fenológicos de los manglares del Caribe Colombiano
  4. Manual sobre técnicas de vivero y restauración de áreas de Manglar del Caribe Colombiano
  5. Diversidad Cultural y Manglares del Pacífico Colombiano
  6. Conservación y Uso Sostenible de los Manglares del Caribe Colombiano
  7. Conservación y Uso Sostenible de los Manglares del Pacífico Colombiano
15. PD 171/91 Rev.2 (F) Conservation and Management for Multiple Use and Development of Colombian Mangrove Swamps – Phase II (Stage II)
  8. Hacia la Recuperación de los Manglares del Caribe de Colombia
  9. Lineamientos Estratégicos para la Conservación y Uso Sostenible de los Manglares de Colombia, Propuesta Técnica para Análisis
16. PD 26/92 Rev.2 (F,I)
  3. The Social Dimension of Rainforest Management in Cameroon: Issues for Co-Management
  4. MoreLKS: Manual for a Computer Programme on Cameroonian Lesser Known Timbers and End-Use Requirements
  5. Impact of Shifting Cultivation and Selective Logging on the Hydrology and Erosion of Rain Forest Land in South Cameroon
  6. Logging, Damage and Efficiency: A Study on the Feasibility of Reduced Impact Logging in Cameroon
  7. Geographical Information Systems and Land Use Analysis
  8. Shifting Cultivation in the Evergreen Forest of Southern Cameroon Farming Systems and Soil Degradation
17. PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M) Tropical Timber Market Information Vol.5, No: 1-24 (Phase IV – 2000)
18. PD 28/94 Rev.2 (F) Bosques y desarrollo, No.22, 2000
19. PD 31/94 Rev.1 (F) Planning Practical and Cost-Effective Strategies for Genetic Resource Conservation of Commercial Tree Species in Tropical Asia and the Pacific
  1. Technical Guidelines for the Establishment and Management of *In situ* Conservation Stands of Tropical Timber Species
  2. Technical Guidelines for the Establishment and Management of *Ex situ* Conservation Stands of Tropical Timber Species
  3. State of the art Review on Conservation of Forest Tree Species in Tropical Asia and the Pacific
  4. Operational Plans for the Conservation of Tropical Timber Species in Southeast Asian Countries
20. PD 49/94 Rev.1 (F) Establishment of an Ongoing Forest Monitoring Network (Permanent Growth Plots) in the Forest Reserves and Woodlots of the Guiana Region
  1. Manual de Inventario Dinámico con Base en Parcelas Permanentes en Bosque Tropical Alto
21. PD 15/95 Rev.3 (F) Development of Lanjak-Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary as a Totally Protected Area – Phase II
  1. Proceedings of ITTO Workshop, 28-29 February 2000, Hilton Hotel, Kuching, Malaysia
  2. Project Completing Report
  3. Final Report
  4. Scientific Report – Phase I & II, 1993-1999
22. PD 27/95 Rev.3 (M) Establishment and Operation of a Forest Strategic Information (CIEF), Phase II, Stage I (Peru)
  1. Peru Forestal en Numeros Base de Datos Ejecutiva
  2. Region Agraria Loreto Anuario Estadístico Forestal 1998
  3. Region Agraria Madre de Dios Anuario Estadístico Forestal 1998
  4. Region Agraria San Martín Anuario Estadístico Forestal 1998

5. Region Agraria Ucayali Anuario Estadístico Forestal 1998
  6. Compendio Estadístico Forestal 1998
  7. Boletín Informativo de Precios de Madera Rolliza y Aserrada I Semestre 1999
23. PD 28/95 Rev.1 (F) Community Forestry as a Strategy for Sustainable Forest Management: Proceedings of the International Conference, 24-26 May 1996, Manila, Philippines.
  24. PD 37/95 Rev.2 (F)
    1. Manual Popular para el Manejo Sostenible de Tagua, Cocobolo y Chunga
    2. Manual Popular para el Manejo Sostenible de los Bosques de Cativo
  25. PD 39/95 Rev.1 (F)
    14. SILVO, Sistema de Gestión Forestal (CONIF: Serie de Documentación No.42, Santa Fe de Bogotá, Enero de 1999)
  26. PD 44/96 Rev.2 (M) Establecimiento de un Sistema de Información Estadístico Forestal
  27. PD 1/97 Rev.1 (M) Implementation of a National Forest Statistical Information System (Bolivia)
    1. Estadísticas de Exportación de Productos Forestales Gestión 1998
    2. Información Forestal: Relación Comparativa del Comercio Exterior de Productos Forestales Primer Semestre de 1998 – Primer Semestre de 1999
    3. Información Forestal: Definición y Clasificación de Productos Forestales según Mercado Interno y Externo
    4. Información forestal: Patentes Forestales e Impuestos Fiscales Pagados por el Sector Forestal Period 1995 – 1998
    5. Boletín Informativo Diciembre 1998
    6. Boletín Informativo Junio 1999
    7. Boletín Informativo Noviembre 1999
    8. Estadísticas de Exportación de Productos Forestales Gestión 1999
    9. Información Forestal: Plantaciones Forestales Realizadas en Bolivia Periodo 1970-1998
    10. Información Forestal: Exportación de Productos Forestales Gestiones 1998-1999
    11. Documento Informativo No.9 Extracción y Producción Forestal – Gestión 1999
    12. Documento Informativo No.10 Importación de Bienes de Capital del Sector Forestal Gestión 1999
    13. Documento Informativo No.11 Financiamiento en el Sector Forestal Gestión 1999 – Primer Semestre 2000
    14. Boletín Informativo 2000
    15. Boletín Informativo Junio 2000
  28. PD 3/97 Rev.1 (M) Development of an Export Market Intelligence Monitoring System
  29. PD 13/97 Rev.1 (F) Dissemination of New Remote Sensing Methodology through a Semi-Expert System
    1. Summary Report
    2. FCD-Mapper (CD-ROM)
    3. FCD-Mapper User's Guide
  30. PD 18/99 Rev.1 (M,F,I) Congreso Forestal Latinoamericano – Proceedings, 9-12 December 1999
 

Resúmenes de Trabajos Presentados, Tomo I  
Conclusiones y Recomendaciones, Conferencias Magistrales, Tomo II  
Mesa Redonda, Presentación de Libros, Tomo III

#### Reports of Seminars, Workshops and other Meetings

31. SRS-40 Primer Taller Latinoamericano Sobre Bosques Tropicales
32. SRS-41 International Training Workshop on Tropical Forestry and Timber Trade Statistics, Curitiba, Brazil
33. SRS-42 Report of the Working Party on Certification of all Timber and Timber Products

34. SRS-43 Proceeding: Development of Lanjak Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary as a Totally Protected Area Phase II, 28-29 February 2000
35. SRS-44 Asia-Pacific Forestry Commission  
Development of National-level Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Dry Forests in Asia, Bhopal, India, 30 November – 3 December 1999
  1. Workshop Report
  2. Background Papers



**ANNEX 5**  
**Professional Members of the ITTO Secretariat**  
**as at 31 December 2000**

Dr. Manoel Sobral Filho  
Executive Director

Mr. Takeichi Ishikawa  
Assistant Director  
Management Services

Mr. Amha bin Buang  
Assistant Director  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka  
Assistant Director  
Forest Industry

Dr. Steven E. Johnson  
Statistician  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Mr. Michael Adams  
Market Information Service Coordinator  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Mr. Mahboob Hassan  
Finance/Administration Officer  
Management Services

Mr. Charas Mayura  
Finance/Administration Officer  
Management Services

Mr. Alastair David Sarre  
Editor/Newsletter Coordinator  
Forest Industry

Mr. John J. Leigh  
Conservation Officer  
Reforestation and Forest Management

Dr. Efransjah  
Projects Manager  
Reforestation and Forest Management

Dr. Hwan Ok Ma  
Projects Manager  
Forest Industry

Dr. Douglas C. Pattie  
Projects Manager  
Forest Industry

Mr. Jairo Castaño Galvez  
Systems Analyst  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Mr. E. Collins Ahadome  
Information Officer  
Management Services

ANNEX 6  
CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE SPECIAL ACCOUNT AND BALI PARTNERSHIP FUND IN 2000

(in United States Dollars)

	2000	1999
<b>PRE-PROJECT SUB-ACCOUNT:</b>		
AUSTRALIA		\$35,000.00
FINLAND		\$3,000.00
FRANCE	\$27,506.20	\$8,000.00
JAPAN (*)	\$7,796,623.00	\$8,800,000.00
REP. OF KOREA	\$10,000.00	\$30,000.00
UNITED KINGDOM		\$106,600.00
U.S.A.	\$150,000.00	\$452,590.00
PRIVATE - OTHERS	\$347.01	\$411.53
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$7,984,476.21</b>	<b>\$9,435,601.53</b>

**PROJECT SUB-ACCOUNT**

AUSTRALIA	\$20,000.00	\$73,000.00
FRANCE		\$18,696.41
JAPAN	\$1,216,000.00	\$1,340,000.00
JAPAN (Forestry Ag.)	\$998,514.76	\$1,098,188.92
THE NETHERLANDS	\$537,964.11	\$158,664.66
REP. OF KOREA	\$40,000.00	\$20,000.00
SWITZERLAND	\$1,500,000.00	
UNITED KINGDOM		\$387,838.00
U.S.A.	\$625,695.00	\$660,000.00
COMMON FUND FOR COMMODITIES		\$16,409.00
PRIVATE - ITO YOKADO CORP.	\$65,328.98	\$82,270.67
PRIVATE - YORK MART	\$27,124.78	\$40,564.16
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$5,030,627.63</b>	<b>\$3,895,631.82</b>

(\*) Part of funds were later allocated to Project Sub-Account.

**BALI PARTNERSHIP FUND:**

Unearmarked Fund		
SWITZERLAND	\$1,000,000.00	-
U.S.A.	\$125,000.00	\$100,000.00
50% of Interest Earned in Special A/C and Interest	\$5,151,487.47	-
Earned in the BPF (from 1 Jan.1997 to 30 April 2000)		-
Earmarked Fund		
	Nil	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$6,276,487.47</b>	<b>\$100,000.00</b>

\* / Part of funds were later allocated to Project Sub-Account and Bali Partnership Fund

**ANNEX 7  
WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2001**

**INTERNATIONAL TROPICAL TIMBER COUNCIL (ITTC)**

**ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIVITIES**

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Continue and conclude the work on intellectual property rights [ITTC Decision 10(XXII)] and ITTC report contained in document ITTC(XXIV)/19.	Regular Sessions' work. Council agreed to reconsider the matter after the issue is discussed by producer and consumer caucuses.
(ii) Hold two regular sessions (the Thirtieth, in Cameroon from 28 May to 2 Jun. 2001, and the Thirty-first in Yokohama, Japan from 29 Oct. to 3 Nov. 2001 [ITTA, 1994, Article 9].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iii) Consider and approve the Organization's administrative budget for the Year 2002, and assess the contribution of each Member [ITTA, 1994, Article 19 (3)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iv) Appoint independent auditors for the purpose of auditing the accounts of the Organization for the 2001 financial year [ITTA, 1994, Article 23 (1)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(v) Review the "personnel" and "translation" costs chargeable to the resources of the programme support fund [ITTC Decisions 7(XXVI) and 8(XXVIII)].	Regular Sessions' work. Council decided to undertake the review at its Thirtieth Session.
(vi) Consider the results of the work of the CFA on Members' arrears in contribution to the Administrative Account and, if appropriate, take follow-up action.	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(vii) Consider the results of discussions of the CFA on the Organization's information policy, strategy and work, and, if appropriate, take follow-up action.	Regular Sessions' work. Eventual decision on follow-up actions may have additional cost implications.
(viii) Consider the Draft Work Programme for the Year 2002 [Decision 7(XXVII)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(ix) Consider the progress of implementation of the ITTO Work Programme for the Year 2001.	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(x) Continue its consideration of frequency and duration of the Sessions of Council and Committees [Decision 5(XXIX)].	Regular Sessions' work. Council has agreed to consider the issue at its Thirty-first Session.

**PROJECT ACTIVITIES**

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Decide on eligibility of approved actions, projects and pre-projects for funding out of sub-accounts A and B of the Bali Partnership Fund [ITTA, 1994, Article 21, ITTC Decisions 6(XXVI) and 9(XXVII)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(ii) Decide on project work, including financing, taking into	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
account the recommendations made by the Committees on project proposals and on-going and completed approved projects [ITTA, 1994, Articles 20, 21 and 25].	
(iii) Make allocations from unearmarked funds available in the Bali Partnership Fund and/or Special Account to fund implementation of eligible approved actions, projects and pre-projects [ITTC Decision 9(XXVII)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iv) Review the mechanism established under Decision 9(XXVII) for the prioritization and monitoring of actions, pre-projects and projects funded by the Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership Fund.	Council has decided to undertake the review during its Thirtieth Session.

#### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Review the scope of the ITTA, 1994 [ITTA, 1994, Article 35].	Regular Sessions' work.
(ii) Decide on format presentation and type of information Members shall furnish on timber, its trade and the activities aimed at achieving sustainable management of timber producing forests [ITTA, 1994, Article 29 (a)].	Regular Sessions' work.
(iii) Promote the exchange of views among Member countries regarding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The status of sustainable management of timber producing forests and related matters in Member countries;</li> <li>➤ Resource flows and requirements in relation to objectives, criteria and guidelines set by the Organization.</li> </ul> [ITTA, 1994, Article 30 (4)]	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iv) Continue to monitor developments related to the prevention and management of forest fire [ITTC Decision 8(XXIV)] and decide on follow-up actions as appropriate [IAG 4: para. 11].	Regular Sessions' work. Eventual decision on follow-up actions may have additional cost implications.
(v) Conclude consideration of the results of the field testing of and training workshops on the "Manual for Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests"; and review the Manual as appropriate [ITTC Decision 3(XXVI), IAG 4: para 7].	Regular Sessions' work.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>(vi) Finalize the review of the results of the work for development of an auditing system for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management [ITTC Decision 5(XVIII)], and consider follow-up action as appropriate.</p>   | Regular Sessions' work. Eventual decision on follow-up actions may have additional cost implications.   |
| <p>(vii) Continue to consider the role of ITTO in forest and forest products-related international agenda [Decisions 10(XXVIII) and 13(XXIX)].</p>  | Regular Sessions' work. Council has established an inter-sessional panel to consider and report to Council at its Thirtieth Session recommendations for the ITTO's involvement in relevant international and regional organizations and fora. |
| <p>(viii) Continue to work related to the development of a comprehensive framework and practical working manuals on all relevant aspects of sustainable tropical forest management [ITTC Decision 6(XXVII) and document ITTC(XXVIII)/11].</p>   | Regular Sessions' work.   |
| <p>(ix) Continue to review the progress made by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Member countries towards achieving the Year 2000 Objective; and</li> <li>➤ The ITTO in enhancing the capacity of Member countries to implement a strategy for achieving the Year 2000 Objective. [ITTC Decision 10(XXVI), IAG 4: para. 6].</li> </ul> | Regular Sessions' work.   |
| <p>(x) Undertake the annual review and assessment of the international timber situation [ITTA, 1994, Article 30(a)].</p>  | Routine. Regular Sessions' work.  |
| <p>(xi) Review the adequacy of the resources available in the Bali Partnership Fund and endeavour to obtain additional resources needed by producing Members to achieve the purpose of the Fund [ITTA, 1994, Article 21(5), IAG 4: para 4].</p>   | Routine. Regular Sessions' work.  |
| <p>(xii) Consider and, if appropriate, take decision on actions to further strengthen cooperation between ITTO and UNFF, FAO, UN/ECE and EUROSTAT [cooperation related to ITTC Decisions 6(XXII) and 6(XXV), and cross cutting strategies (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan].</p>   | Routine. Regular Sessions' work.  |
| <p>(xiii) Arrange consultations on members' proposals to list internationally traded tropical timber species in the CITES Appendices that have been reported to the Secretariat since the last Session [Decision 3(XVI)].</p>   | Routine. Regular Sessions' work.  |
| <p>(xiv) Consider measures to further encourage the participation of non-government stakeholders, including industry and trade associations, environmental organizations and indigenous groups, in the activities of the Organization [cross cutting strategies (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan].</p>                                     | Regular Sessions' work.   |
| <p>(xv) Continue work related to strategic communications and outreach framework.</p>   | Regular Session's work.   |
| <p>(xvi) Consider measures to further enhance ITTO's public</p>   | Regular Sessions' work.   |

relation, awareness and education activities in order to better inform people about the purposes and activities of the Organization [cross cutting strategies, (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan].

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (xvii) Consider the reports of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG), in order to organize Sessions work [ITTC Decisions 3(XXII) and 5(XXVI)].   | Routine. Regular Sessions' work.  |
| (xviii) Consider the progress reports on the implementation of the ITTO fellowship programme [ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)].   | Routine. Regular Sessions' work.  |
| (xix) Consider recommendations proposed in the reports of the Fellowship Selection Panel [ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)].   | Routine. Regular Sessions' work.  |
| (xx) Review of Progress in the implementation of the ITTO Libreville Action Plan   | Regular Sessions' work.   |
| (xxi) Consider and approve an action plan for ITTO for the period 2002-2006 [Decision 11(XXIX)].   | Regular Sessions' work supported by working documents prepared with the assistance of the Secretariat, consultants and an expert panel. |
| (xxii) Continue work on draft decisions considered during the Twenty-ninth Session: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Framework for Guidelines on the Management of Secondary Tropical Forests;</li> <li>• Certification;</li> <li>• Illegal Logging and Trade in Illegally Harvested Timber;</li> <li>• Provision of Training on the Application of Criteria and Indicators in Producer Member Countries and Facilitation of Reporting of Progress Towards Achieving Sustainable Management; and</li> <li>• Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management.</li> </ul> [Decision 14 (XXIX)] | Regular Sessions' work.   |
| (xxiii) Consider and approve a format to facilitate the reporting of progress in implementing the ITTO Criteria and Indicators [Decision 2(XXIX)].   | Regular Sessions' work supported by a format proposal developed by the Executive Director.  |
| (xxiv) Consider results of assistance provided to Members to identify those factors which most severely limit progress towards achieving Objective 2000 and sustainable forest management and formulate action plans to overcome these constraints [Decision 2(XXIX)].   | Regular Sessions' work to be carried out in light of results of assistance provided to Members under Decision 2(XXIX).                  |
| (xxv) Consider the results of the cooperation actions between ITTO and the ATO outlined and approved in Decision 4(XXIX).  | Regular Sessions' work.   |
| (xxvi) Consider the work plan prepared to assist members in the conservation, rehabilitation and utilization of mangroves [Decision 9(XXIX)].  | Regular Sessions' work.   |

(xxvii) Consider the results of the Technical Mission to be organized by ITTO to assist the Government of Indonesia [Decision 12 (XXIX)].

Regular Sessions' work.



## **ALL THREE TECHNICAL COMMITTEES**

### **PROJECT ACTIVITIES**

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) With the assistance of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals, appraise relevant committee project and pre-project proposals submitted by Member countries [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(ii) With assistance of the ITTO Secretariat and independent consultants (as necessary), ensure effective monitoring and evaluation of approved projects in the relevant Committees [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iii) Review the results of project work in the relevant committees and make recommendations to Council on ITTO's Work Programme for the Year 2002 [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iv) Select projects for ex-post evaluation following procedures outlined in ITTC Decision 3(XXVIII).	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(v) Consider project ideas and provide guidance to Member countries for the formulation of relevant committee project proposals which meet the priorities set in the Libreville Action Plan [CEM: Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 1 action 6, goal 2, action 8, and goal 3, action 4; CRF: Action Plan, section 3.2, goal 1, action 7, goal 2, action 5 and goal 3, action 6; CFI: Action Plan, Section 3.3 goal 1, action 6, goal 2, action 3, and goal 3, action 5].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(vi) Consider and, if appropriate, take action to disseminate information on projects findings and results [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4), Libreville Action Plan, section 2].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.

### **STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES**

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Review the results of policy work in the relevant Committees and make recommendations to Council on ITTO's Work Programme for the Year 2002 [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.

# **COMMITTEE ON ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE**

## **STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES**

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(ii) Continue to monitor the issue of the competitiveness of tropical timber and tropical timber products with timber and non-timber substitutes [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 2, action 7].	Regular Sessions' work.
(iii) Continue to consider the trade in Secondary Processed Wood Products (SPWP).	Regular Session's work.
(iv) Continue monitoring of development in forest certification and timber labeling [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 3].	Regular Sessions' work.
(v) Implement actions to further cooperate with FAO, UN/ECE, and EUROSTAT to improve the availability of trade and economic data relevant to the global timber market and avoid duplication and overlap [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 1, action 3].	Regular Session's work. Recommendation for additional funding of the activity approved by ITTC at its Twenty-ninth Session and funded.
(vi) Propose ways to streamline the collection and dissemination of statistical data [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 1, action 2].	Regular Sessions' work.
(vii) Consider a study on the relationship between international trade in timber and deforestation/forest degradation.	Consideration will be taken up at the Twenty-eighth Session of the Committee (28 May – 2 June 2001).
(viii) In cooperation with industry and trade associations, organize and hold the ITTO 2001 Annual Market Discussion on the world tropical timber trade – during the Thirtieth Session of the ITTC, Yaoundé, Cameroon, 28 May – 2 June 2001 [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 2, action 1].	Regular Sessions' work. 'Regulations for a Sustainable Timber Trade' – relevant issues have been selected as the theme for the ITTO 2001 Annual Market Discussion.
(ix) Monitor and analyze statistical data and other relevant information, including any information on undocumented trade [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 1, action 4].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(x) Consider results of the study on the medium and longer term outlook for the tropical timber market [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 2, action 2].	The study, implemented under pre-project PPD 27/99 (M), is expected to be completed in 2001.

**COMMITTEE ON REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT**

**STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES**

**Activity**

**Implementation Approach and  
Cost Implications**

- (i) Continue the work related to development of a comprehensive framework and practical working manuals on all relevant aspects of sustainable tropical forest management [ITTC Decision 6(XXVII) and document ITTC(XXVIII)/11].
- (ii) Continue and conclude field testing and training workshops on: "The Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests" and review the Manual as appropriate [ITTC Decision 3(XXVI)].

Regular Sessions' work. Assumes terms of reference and cost estimates for the continued work may be proposed by the Committee and agreed upon by Council at its Thirtieth Session (28 May – 2 June, 2001)

Three training workshops have been conducted by the end of 2000. The fourth workshop will be conducted in January 2001.

## COMMITTEE ON FOREST INDUSTRY

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(iii) Development of "Guidelines on Increasing Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste throughout the Production Chain" [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.3, goal 3, action 1].	Regular Session's work. The Consultant's report on the study on "Increasing Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste throughout the Production Chain" [PPD 24/992 (I)] was considered by the Committee at its Twenty-seventh Session (30 Oct. – 4 Nov. 2000). The consideration of this report will continue during the Twenty-eighth Session of the Committee (28 May – 2 June 2001). Assumes that the Committee at the Twenty-eighth Session will approve terms of reference and cost estimates to commission consultants to develop draft guidelines and to establish an Expert Panel to review them.
(iv) Implement work to follow-up on the results of the "Review of the Status of Tropical Timber Further Processing in Producer Countries" [Libreville Action Plan, section 3.3, goal 1, action 2].	Regular Session's work. The Consultant's report on the "Review of the Status of Tropical Timber Further Processing in Producer Countries" [PPD 25/99 (I)] was considered by the Committee at its Twenty-seventh Session (30 Oct. – 4 Nov. 2000). The consideration of this report will continue during the Twenty-eighth Session of the Committee (28 May – 2 June 2001). Assumes that the Committee at its Twenty-eighth Session will approve terms of reference and cost estimates to commission consultants to carry out work needed to assist the Committee to promote and monitor further processing of tropical timber in producing countries.

## COMMITTEE ON FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

### ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCE ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Review the independent audited statement for the 2000 financial year [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(ii) Make recommendations to Council on the appointment of auditors for the purpose of auditing the accounts of the Organization for the 2001 financial year [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iii) Examine and make recommendations to Council regarding the approval of the Organization's administrative budget proposals for the year 2002 [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(iv) Review the assets of the Organization to ensure prudent asset management and that the Organization has sufficient reserves to carry out its work. [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(v) Examine and make recommendations to the Council on the budgetary implications of the Organization's annual work programme, and the actions that might be taken to secure the resources needed to implement it [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(vi) Continue its work with a view to make recommendations to Council on the Organization's information policy, strategy and work.	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(vii) Assist and make recommendations to the Council for the allocation of funds under the Bali Partnership Fund sub-account B, and monitor implementation of the actions, pre-projects and projects funded by the sub-account B. [ITTC Decision 9(XXVII)].	Routine. Regular Sessions' work.
(viii) Consider the report of an Inter-Sessional CFA Working Group on Financial Matters and make recommendations to Council regarding, <i>inter alia</i> , criteria for selection of activities, pre-projects and projects to be financed from the Sub-account B of the BPF; treatment of arrearages of Members to the Administrative Budgets, and other financial related matters. [Report of the CFA at its Eight Session].	Regular Sessions' work.
(ix) Review at the Ninth Session of the Committee, the costs for personnel and translation chargeable to the resources of the Programme Support Fund in the Special Account and make recommendations to Council [ITTC Decision 5(XI) and 8(XXVIII)].	Regular Sessions' work.

## SECRETARIAT

The Secretariat, through the Executive Director, is responsible for the day-to-day running and administration of the Organization and for meetings preparations. The proposed work for the Secretariat in 2001 is as follows:

- (i) Preparation for Sessions of Council and Committees, including the drafting and arrangements for translation and distribution of necessary documents.
- (ii) Service Council and Committees during Sessions scheduled in 2001.
- (iii) Organize and provide assistance to two meetings of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals in 2001.
- (iv) Organize and assist the work of panels and working groups decided by the Council on an *ad hoc* basis.
- (v) Carry out statistical work and preparation of draft Annual Review and Assessment of the International Timber Situation.
- (vi) Carry out project monitoring and evaluation work needed to assist the ITTO Committees' task of ensuring appropriate monitoring/evaluation of ITTO financed pre-projects and projects (159 operational pre-projects and projects as of September 2000)
- (vii) Preparation of draft 2000 Annual Report of the Organization.
- (viii) Develop a Draft Annual Work Programme for the Year 2002.
- (ix) Prepare a proposal for the administrative budget for the Year 2002.
- (x) Take necessary actions for printing, translation and dissemination of ITTO publications.
- (xi) Represent and provide for ITTO contribution in meetings, conferences, seminars, working groups and other activities implemented by relevant cooperating agencies and fora such as the Common Fund for Commodities, UN/ECE, UNCTAD, WTO, FAO, CITES, UNFF, World Bank, IUFRO, IUCN, ATO, etc.
- (xii) Implement (or arrange for implementation as appropriate), pre-projects, projects and activities placed under the Secretariat's responsibility by the Council, including:
  - b. ITTO Fellowship Programme  
(Freezailah Fellowship Fund)
  - c. Project PD 73/89 (M,F,I)  
Assistance for Project Identification and Formulation
  - d. Project PD 13/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I)  
ITTO Information Network and Project Support
  - e. Project PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M) Phase IV  
Market Information Service for Tropical Timber and Timber Products
  - f. Assisting the organization of the ITTO 2001 Annual Market Discussion
  - g. Project PD 58/97 Rev.1 (I)  
The Establishment of the Database of Tropical Industrial Lesser-Used Wood Species
  - h. Project PD 25/95 Rev.1 (M)  
Training Workshops on Tropical Forestry and Timber Trade Statistics
  - i. Pre-Project PPD 8/93 (F)

# Demonstration Areas for Sustainable Management of Production Forests

- j. Pre-Project PPD 50/91 (I)  
Provision of Assistance for Reassessment and Reformulation of Project Proposals  
PD 205/91 (I) "National Saw Maintenance Centre", and PD 209/91 (I) "Study of Zairian  
Timber with a View to Promoting Certain Species"
  - k. Pre-Project PPD 27/99 (M)  
Medium- and Long-term Outlook for the Tropical Timber Market.
  - l. PP-A/23-63  
Activity to Facilitate Development of a Joint ITTO/ECE-FAO/EUROSTAT Forest  
Statistics Questionnaire (ITTO)
  - m. Pre-Project PPD 14/00 (M)  
Strengthening the Market Discussion
- (xiii) Providing and facilitating access to relevant information and knowledge contained in ITTO publications and project findings.
- (xiv) Carrying out public relations, awareness and education activities in order to better inform people about the objectives and activities of the Organization.
- (xv) Encourage the participation of non-government stakeholders, including industry and trade associations, environmental organizations and indigenous groups, in the activities of the Organization, with a view to promoting transparency and dialogue.
- (xvi) Continue to improve use of the ITTO web site as an outreach tool to ensure regular dissemination of information and linkages to relevant organizations.
- (xvii) Consider the integration of a strategy related to communications and outreach as an integral component of the new ITTO action plan. This would include an assessment of additional audiences the organization should be targeting. It could also include consideration of appropriate communications and outreach activities towards international organizations as well as ways to raise the profile of ITTO in the international community.
- (xviii) Organize and convene an inter-sessional CFA working group on financial matters.
- (xix) Provide assistance to individual producer countries, on request, in setting up ITTO Objective 2000 Boards.
- (xx) Develop a format to facilitate the reporting of progress in implementing the ITTO Criteria and Indicators.
- (xxi) Render assistance to up to five producer countries, on request, to identify, in each country, those factors which most severely limit progress towards achieving Objective 2000 and sustainable forest management and to formulate an action plan to overcome these constraints.
- (xxii) Identify messages on progress made to date and segment them into appropriate messages for ITTO's various target audiences and develop outputs, including a brochure, that promulgate these messages particularly those that address advances related to Objective 2000.
- (xxiii) Select and engage two consultants to:
- Assist ATO in the assessment and refinement of principles, criteria and indicators for sustainable management of African forests and to make them consistent and compatible with ITTO guidelines and criteria and indicators;
  - Assist ATO in organizing a regional workshop, with the participation of experts from Member countries and other stakeholders in order to review and adapt the ITTO principles, criteria and indicators for sustainable management to African forests for use by ATO; and

- Formulate a project proposal to be submitted to ITTO, with several phases if necessary, in order to develop a framework of cooperation between ITTO and ATO with a view to ensuring the promotion and application of the refined initiative on principles, criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management of African forests, and aimed at helping develop credible forest management assessment and monitoring systems which could eventually support certification.
- (xxiv) Develop a work plan to assist Members in the conservation, rehabilitation, and utilization of mangroves.
- (xxv) Engage consultants to assist in the preparation of a working paper on the new ITTO action plan.
- (xxvi) Organize and convene an expert panel to prepare a draft action plan for the period 2002-2006.
- (xxvii) Organize a Technical Mission to assist the Government of Indonesia to identify ITTO support especially in formulating forestry action plans to achieve sustainable forest management.
- (xxviii) Organize and convene an expert panel to consider and make recommendations for ITTO's involvement in relevant international and regional organizations and fora.
- (xxix) Carrying out any other tasks decided by Council on an ad hoc basis through Decisions adopted.

\* \* \*